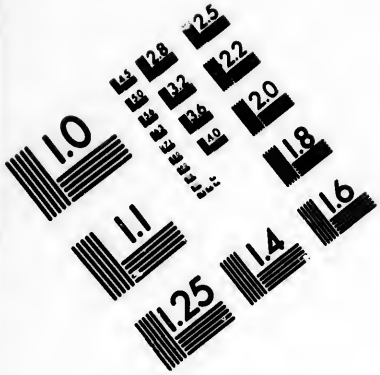


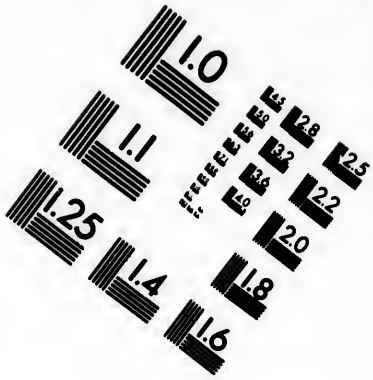
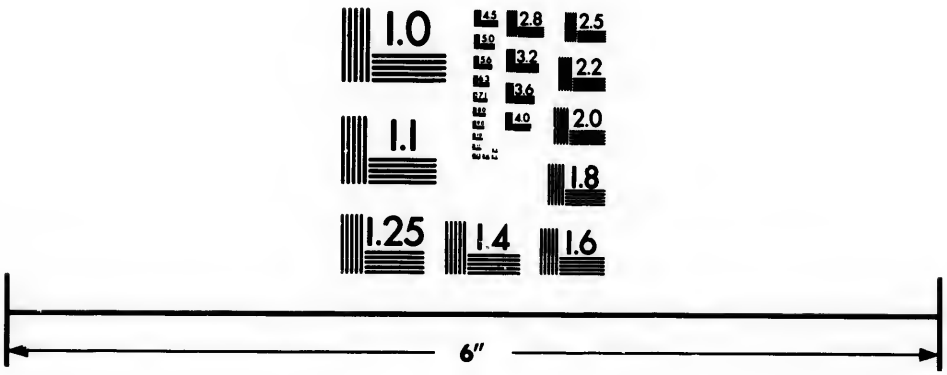


IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503





CIHM/ICMH Microfiche Series.

CIHM/ICMH Collection de microfiches.



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1982

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- ☐ Coloured covers/ Couverture de couleur
- ☐ Covers damaged/ Couverture endommagée
- ☐ Covers restored and/or laminated/ Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- ☐ Cover title missing/ Le titre de couverture manque
- ☐ Coloured maps/ Cartes géographiques en couleur
- ☐ Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/ Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- ☐ Coloured plates and/or illustrations/ Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- ☐ Bound with other material/ Relié avec d'autres documents
- ☐ Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/ La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- ☐ Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/ Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- ☐ Additional comments:/ Commentaires supplémentaires:

- ☐ Coloured pages/ Pages de couleur
- ☐ Pages damaged/ Pages endommagées
- ☐ Pages restored and/or laminated/ Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- ☑ Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/ Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- ☐ Pages detached/ Pages détachées
- ☑ Showthrough/ Transparence
- ☐ Quality of print varies/ Qualité inégale de l'impression
- ☐ Includes supplementary material/ Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- ☐ Only edition available/ Seule édition disponible
- ☐ Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/ Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	12X	14X	16X	18X	20X	22X	24X	26X	28X	30X	32X
					✓						

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

Library of the Public
Archives of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol → (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ▽ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:

L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

La bibliothèque des Archives
publiques du Canada

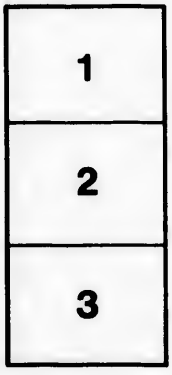
Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

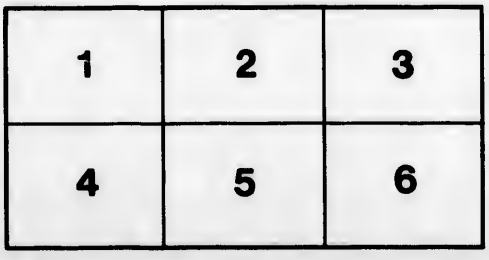
Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole → signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ▽ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.







32X

AMERICA

AND

THE BRITISH COLONIES.

An Abstract

OF

ALL THE MOST USEFUL INFORMATION

RELATIVE TO

The United States of America,

AND

THE BRITISH COLONIES

OF

CANADA, THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, NEW SOUTH WALES, AND VAN DIEMEN'S ISLAND.

EXHIBITING AT ONE VIEW

THE COMPARATIVE ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES

EACH COUNTRY OFFERS FOR EMIGRATION.

COLLECTED FROM

THE MOST VALUABLE AND RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED,

A few Notes and Observations.

Oui et non sont bien court à dire; mais avant que de les dire, il faut penser longtemps.—ROCHEFOUCAULT.

BY WILLIAM KINGDOM, JUN.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR G. AND W. B. WHITTAKER, AVE-MARIA-LANE.

1820.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY THOMAS DAVISON, WHITEFRIARS.

TO

THE RIGHT HONORABLE

THE EARL OF EGREMONT,

&c. &c. &c.

THE FOLLOWING COMPILATION

IS DEDICATED,

WITH THE PROFOUNDEST RESPECT,

BY HIS LORDSHIP'S MOST OBEDIENT

AND VERY HUMBLE SERVANT,

WILLIAM KINGDOM, JUN.

PREFACE.

THE information contained in the following pages was principally collected by the author last autumn, for the guidance of a friend and himself, both of whom, at that period, entertained some intention of emigrating.

The choice of the country wherein we may probably pass the remainder of our days ought not to be made hastily, nor yet without a thorough conviction that the spot we do fix upon is, at least, as eligible as any other that offers an asylum: to make this decision with justice to himself and family, a man should first be acquainted with the general habits and peculiar localities of each particular country; the acquirement of this

knowledge has hitherto been in the power of but few, most of the accounts of our Colonies having been published in large and expensive volumes, and unfortunately but little adapted to the finances of the generality of emigrants: to obviate these difficulties has been the author's chief aim, and he has endeavoured to collect, into as small a compass as possible, every particular respecting the British Colonies, and the United States of America, that might be of service to the emigrant; to which he has presumed to add a few observations of his own.

The publications he has consulted are those which have obtained the greatest share of public approbation, and the extracts which he has taken from them such as appeared to contain the information most sought for by persons who would probably feel more interest in the domestic manners of the people, and the means of life, than in the public resources and political situation of the countries of which they treat.

The utility, and indeed the immediate necessity of such a work, at a moment when thousands of British subjects are on the point of quitting the country, will no doubt be acknowledged, and may plead some excuse for the author's undertaking a task, to which he fears neither his talents, nor his experience, render him wholly adequate.

London,
November, 1819.

ERRATA,

Page 30, line 14, *for* "12 to 15 dollars," *read* 12 to 20.
127, 6, after the word "oak," put a comma.

UNITED STATES

OF

AMERICA.

THE port in the United States to which the emigrant should sail must depend upon the place where he intends to settle; to a very great proportion of them the countries west of the Alleghany mountains, that is OHIO, INDIANA, KENTUCKY, and the ILLINOIS, appear to hold out the fairest prospect of success, and to these points Baltimore is the best port, the route by way of New Orleans being subject to many disadvantages*.

As economy, of both time and money, will probably be an object of consideration with the generality of emigrants, they will find but little advantage in wasting either at Baltimore; their better way being to proceed to Pittsburg†, or Wheeling, on the Ohio, to which places waggons

* Mellish's American Traveller contains an accurate description of the roads, &c. and may be purchased in any part of the United States.

† Pittsburg is 250 miles from Baltimore, 310 from Philadelphia, and 400 from New York; Wheeling is 96 miles down the Ohio from Pittsburg.

go every day; the charge, both for passengers and luggage, to the latter place, is from five to seven dollars per cwt.* Persons who wish to go cheaply merely send their luggage by this conveyance, and walk alongside.

The waggoners travel with great economy; many carry a camp kettle in which they cook their food, and some sleep in the waggon, but there are numerous inns on the road where a bed may be procured, though not at so moderate a rate as might be expected, considering the general indifference of the accommodation afforded. When the emigrant arrives at Pittsburg, or Wheeling, he finds great numbers arriving there daily, and therefore but little chance of procuring employment; if he intends to descend the Ohio, he had best inquire for one or more families going to the same neighbourhood, whom he may join in the purchase of an ark, a kind of vessel in which families descend the river; these arks are built for sale, for the conveyance of families; they are flat-bottomed, square at the ends, and all of the same size, being fifty feet long and fourteen broad; they are covered, and will serve three or four families, as they carry from twenty-five to thirty tons each; their usual price is seventy-five dollars, and they sell for nearly as much six or seven hundred miles lower down the river; there are pilots who conduct the boats over the falls, for which they charge two dollars.

* The *Dollar* is equal to 4*s*. 6*d*. sterling, and a *Cent* is the hundredth part of a dollar, or little more than a halfpenny.

On arrival at the Ohio, the next step is an important one, and as emigrants are of many descriptions it will be best to apply our remarks to each class separately. We will suppose the *first class* to be labourers, who have more bodily strength than ingenuity or education; if a man of this class will work he has nothing to fear in America, as there are plenty of farmers who will employ him; he cannot expect full wages at first, but if attentive, he may, after the first year, obtain from twelve to fifteen dollars per month, and board, which includes a liberal supply of cyder and brandy; the latter must not be indulged in too freely, or the emigrant will acquire a bad habit, and ruin his prospects; if his conduct be correct, he may associate with the sons of the neighbouring farmers, many of whom know that their ancestors became proprietors of land from a similar beginning.

The *second class* of emigrants are tradesmen, who are too poor to commence business for themselves; their object, therefore, is to procure work; this can seldom be obtained in the seaports, but easily in the country; or, should they turn agriculturists, they have all the advantages of the first class; the countries west of the Alleghany mountains are the most advantageous to persons of this, and the former description; when they arrive on the Ohio, the facility of descending that river opens to them a vast field, in which labour must find a good market for ages yet to come.

The emigrant possessed of property, say from 200*l.* to 1000*l.* is advised to deposit his money in a bank, or purchase government stock immediately on his landing. He should not be too hasty in determining what line of business to engage in; should he decide on mercantile business, or keeping a store, he should by all means get a situation in a merchant's counting-house, or in a store, for a year at least. If he adopts agriculture, he ought to procure an assistant who understands the management of crops, and the mode of working land.

For most trades, Ohio, Indiana, and the Illinois are the best countries; the profits being greater, and the expense of living much less; the climate is also more suitable to Europeans. Those who keep journeymen are advised not to exact that servility of behaviour which is expected in other countries. Those who go to America with the intention of farming should take with them some seed wheat of the best kinds; perhaps the Syrian wheat would be most advantageous; also a small quantity of lucerne, saintfoin, and vetches, as well as a small bag of hay seeds from a good meadow; farming implements may be had in any part of the United States.

There is a choice of climate from 29° to 44° of north latitude, being suitable to the growth of sugar, cotton, and grain; those who mean to grow sugar must go south of 29½°, cotton south of 36°, and for corn the best is from 36° to 41°.

The rye harvest commences in June, that of wheat soon after, oats next, and afterwards the hay crop; then come potatoes, and lastly Indian corn. The first work after a settlement is to plant a peach and apple orchard, and place them alternately, say one peach between two apple trees, the latter thirty feet asunder: the peach tree soon comes to maturity and is short-lived; they will be of little value when the apple tree requires room. In the woody regions the ax is the chief implement in the settler's hands, but in the Illinois, the North-west territories, &c. the *prairies*, or natural meadows, will allow him to settle without much trouble.

Agues are very prevalent on the new settlements near the rivers; some of the valleys are as healthy as the uplands, but this is where the river does not overflow its banks, nor where there is any stagnant water in the neighbourhood. Dew and rain should be avoided, and the settler is recommended to change his linen after a profuse perspiration. The purer the water is the better; if there be sulphur in it, a piece of bright silver will turn black; a little of the inner bark of oak infused in a glassful turns the water black if it contain iron; paper stained blue, by the petals of any flower of that colour being rubbed upon it, turns green by being dipped in water impregnated with alkali, and red if an acid.

The settler may with little trouble brew his own ale, barley being cultivated west of the

Alleghanies, and hops grow wild in great abundance; this beverage is supposed to be a preventive of the ague. Bark and laudanum are also efficacious; these latter articles the emigrant should have by him.

In the commencement of the settlement of any particular district, the progress of improvement is slow until a grist and a saw mill are erected, after which it is much more rapid; by the help of a saw mill every planter in the vicinity is soon able to erect a frame-house, and the grist mill enables them to grind their wheat into flour fit for a market.

Doctor Franklin says, "America is the best place in the world for those who will labour; they can earn more here than any where else; our governments are frugal, they demand few taxes; the husbandman and the mechanic are in honour here, because their employments are useful; the only encouragements we hold out to strangers are, a good climate, fertile soil, wholesome air and water, plenty of provisions, good pay for labour, kind neighbours, a free government, and a hearty welcome; the rest depends upon their own industry and economy."

Almost every description of labourers are sure of employment in America. At New York, in July 1816, common workmen received rather more than a dollar per day, and carpenters, bricklayers, &c. near two dollars. Artisans also receive better pay than in Europe. The laborious classes are, however, strongly recommended not to loiter away

their time in great towns, but to proceed direct to the interior, where they are more certain of procuring work; a residence in a large town, and the cheapness of liquors, are apt to generate a habit of drinking, which would blast their progress for ever; for the drunkard is here shunned, despised, and abhorred, and shut out from all decent intercourse*.

Men of mechanical science, who can apply their knowledge to useful and practical purposes, may be very advantageously settled here; but mere literary scholars meet with little encouragement, unless they will devote themselves to the education of youth.

From the 35th to the 43d degree of north latitude will be found most congenial to Europeans. New York, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, Kentucky, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, and Missouri territories lie between these parallels.

We think young men cannot go too speedily to the fine regions beyond the Alleghany mountains. There is some difference in the kind of labour; he who used the spade must now use the ax, and he who used to dig ditches must learn to maul rails and make fences.

Bradbury recommends the Missouri for a settlement, because the transit to New Orleans may be made at any time, whereas the Ohio river is not navigable during the months of August, Sep-

* Bristed says the lower class of Americans are terribly addicted to drinking.

tember, and October. Settlements and plantations already formed are often to be purchased on very moderate terms. This country will be much benefited by the steam-boats on the Mississippi, great numbers of which are now building in the ports of the Ohio. Coal is universally spread throughout these regions.

The sugar region reaches from the coast to the latitude of 31½°, and its growth only commenced in 1800. There is an extensive tract suitable for that purpose, which is now settling very fast. In the year 1811, some plantations on the Mississippi produced 500 hogsheads; the cultivation is rapidly increasing, many planters having made their fortunes thereby.

The region proper for cotton extends from 31½° to 36°. The culture of cotton requires but little labour; the seeds are planted three or three and a half feet asunder, and after the plants have acquired some strength, they are weeded and earthed up, and require no further care until the pods are ripe; they are then collected, and the cotton is separated from its seeds by a machine called a saw-gin. As there are public gins in almost every part, where planters may have their cotton cleared and packed on moderate terms, poor men may become cotton planters, and a numerous family is then an advantage, as females and children can collect the pods and take in the cotton; the ground also requires but little preparation.

The shepherd, and the husbandman, collect together their vast flocks by the aid of salt alone, the efficacy of which, Bradbury says, he saw in his own horse, which he could attract by a show of salt when that of corn had no effect.

In Michaux's Travels it appears that the manner of collecting the cattle every evening is by sending with them into the plains, or woods, for the first few weeks, two or three old milch cows accustomed to the place, round whose necks are fastened small bells. The cows come back every evening to be milked; the rest of the cattle herd with these, following the noise of the bells, and when they return to the farm, a handful of salt, or something of which they are equally fond, is given to each, as an inducement for them to return again. In a short time the cattle become familiar with the place, and having been accustomed from the first day to return, they regularly walk to the farm every evening.

The Ohio river (signifying beautiful) from Pittsburg to its mouth, where it flows into the Mississippi, is supposed to be 1188 miles, and receives in its course 13 rivers.

The mineral resources of this part of the country are at present but little explored; coal, salt, iron, lead, nitre, and saltpetre, have already been discovered.

The wild animals have nearly disappeared from

the inhabited parts; the wolves sometimes take a sheep, or a pig, but they are becoming scarcer: the squirrels are the greatest enemies to the farmers, but their increase is prevented by the riflemen, who sometimes kill 2000 a day.

The unsettled lands belonging to the United States uniformly sell for two dollars per acre, with four years to pay it in, or one dollar 64 cents cash.

Few Europeans who have been accustomed to sedentary employments can submit to the fatigue of clearing a forest; but the back-woodsmen, disliking population, are ever ready to sell their improvements and retire farther into the woods; these improvements consist of a log-house, a peach, and perhaps an apple orchard, together with 10, 20, 30, or 40 acres of land, inclosed and partly cleared, for which seldom more than from 50 to 60 dollars are demanded in addition to the original cost*.

The land-tax takes place in five years after the purchase, and is 120 cents on 100 acres of first rate land, 100 cents on 100 acres of second rate land, and 60 cents per 100 acres of third rate land†. Some districts of land may be purchased of the speculators for half a dollar per acre, which would answer for sheep.

There are two modes of clearing land: one by cutting the trees round so as to kill them, and then clear away the underwood, which is very little; the other is cutting down the trees, col-

*Vide page 54. †Vide page 54.

lecting them together and burning them: this is frequently done in the following manner, and is termed a "frolic." The neighbours (even unsolicited) appoint a day, when, as a frolic, they shall for instance, build the new settler a house; on the morning appointed they assemble, and divide themselves into parties; one party cuts down the trees, another lops them and cuts them into proper lengths, a third with horses or oxen drags them to the intended spot, another party makes shingles for the roof, and at night all the materials are on the spot; the night of the next day the family sleep in their new habitation; no payment is expected, nor would it be received; it is considered a duty, and lays him under an obligation to assist the next settler.

The winters here are so mild and short as to render very little labour necessary to provide food for cattle during that season. Most farmers scatter the seeds of pumpkins in the field when planting the corn, and nothing more is necessary than throwing the pumpkins into the waggon when ripe; they are so little trouble that they sell for a dollar per waggon load, and generally weigh from 30 to 40 pounds each; cattle and hogs are fond of them.

The vine flourishes in this region, and the wheat can scarcely be surpassed either for quantity or quality. Vegetables grow in the same perfection as in England, except the cauliflower, and some species of beans. Water melons, musk melons,

squashes, sweet potatoes, cucumbers, &c. arrive at great perfection. The fruits are excellent and abundant, particularly peaches and apples.

Very little agricultural labour is performed by the women, who are chiefly employed in domestic manufactures: almost all grow some flax, and south of latitude 39°, they have what they call a cotton patch, although cotton is not usually grown north of latitude 36°: few are without sheep: thus they are furnished with three staple articles, out of which they spin almost sufficient for the clothing, &c. of the family: some have looms and weave it themselves, others employ weavers who follow it as an occupation. The manufacture of woollen is much facilitated by carding machines, these being generally established throughout the United States.

A small sum, the saving of two or three years of a prudent working man, will enable him to purchase one or two hundred acres of land: from this cause labourers continually become farmers. All are aware that turning wild land into cultivation will occasion some hardships and privations; but the ease, security, and independence which are certain to follow make ample amends.

Provisions in the western territories will long remain low in price, because of the great distance from a foreign market *.

The population of these territories is only one

* It may be necessary to impress upon the attention of some readers that the low price of provisions is advantageous to the labourer or workman only, and not to the farmer.

to one and a half square mile, or 960 acres: the average population of England and Wales is 192 to a square mile, and in Lancashire 400.

Wages in this territory are, to a labourer or husbandman 15 dollars per month, with board, &c. Carpenters, masons, &c. about one and a quarter dollar per day, or a dollar and board. Shoemakers about four shillings for making a pair of shoes, and for a pair of boots eleven shillings. The following is about the average price of provisions:

	Doll.	Cents.
Flour, per barrel of 196 lbs.	4	0
Indian corn meal, per 100lbs.	0	41
Potatoes, per bushel	0	31
Beef, mutton, and veal, per lb.	0	5
Pork, per lb.	0	4
Bacon, per lb.	0	8
Venison, per lb.	0	4
Fowls, each	0	13
Ducks each	0	25
Geese each	0	62
Turkeys, each	0	75
Cheese, per lb.	0	10
Butter, per lb.	0	14
Cyder, per barrel	3	0
Whiskey, per gallon	0	41
Peach brandy, per gallon	0	80
Maple sugar, per gallon	0	10

By comparing this table with the price of labour, it will appear, that an industrious man may easily support his family; as one day's pay will purchase 50 pounds of flour, or 20 pounds of beef, or 3 bushels of potatoes, or 27 pounds of pork, or 8 fowls, or 4 ducks, or 2 geese.

The constitution of the State of Ohio declares, that—

1. All men are born equally free and independent.

2. All men have a natural right to worship God according to the dictates of their own conscience.

3. Trial by Jury shall be inviolate.

4. Printing-presses shall be free.

5. Unwarrantable searches shall not be made.

6. Unnecessary rigour shall not be exercised.

7. Excessive bail shall not be required.

8. Penalties shall be proportioned to the nature of the offence.

9. The liberty of the people to assemble together for the public good, and to be armed in their own defence, is guaranteed.

10. Hereditary emoluments, honours, and privileges are for ever prohibited.

11. Slavery is for ever prohibited.

12. Religion, morality, and knowledge, schools, and the means of instruction, shall be encouraged by legislative provision.

The government of the United States is legislative and executive, and regulates the judicial and military authority.

The legislature consists of a senate and a house of representatives.

The senators are elected biennially, the representatives annually, by the people *.

* Bristed says, the senators are elected for six years; but one third of them vacate their seats in rotation every second year.

Every free white man who is a *citizen* of the United States, and has resided in that state one year, has a vote for a representative; if two years, he can vote for a senator.

Every citizen qualified to vote for a senator, and above 25 years of age, is eligible to be himself elected for a representative; if above 30 he is eligible to become a senator.

The elections are carried on throughout the states on the same day, and between the hours of ten and four.

The governor of each state is chosen by the people, and serves two years; he cannot be elected more than three times in succession.

The justices are appointed by the people of their respective townships, and retain that office only three years unless re-elected.

In the military state, the captains and subaltern officers are chosen by the people of the respective district. Majors are elected by captains and subalterns; colonels by majors, captains, and subalterns; brigadier-generals by the commissioned officers of their respective brigades; major-generals, and quarter-master-generals, are appointed by joint ballot of both houses of legislature.

The governor is commander-in-chief, and appoints the adjutants.

The time for electing representatives varies in the different states: those of South Carolina and Tennessee elect them biennially; in Connecticut and Rhode Island the elections are semi-annual, and in all other states yearly.

The salary of the president of the United States is 25,000 dollars, or 5,625*l.* Vice-president 5000 dollars, or 1125*l.*

Each senator and representative receives eight dollars per day while attending in session, and eight dollars for every 20 miles travelling to and from the seat of government.

The chief-justice's salary is 4000 dollars, or 900*l.*

Six associate judges, 3500 dollars, or 787*l.* 10*s.* each.

Attorney-general, 3000 dollars, or 675*l.*

With respect to the manners of the people west of the Alleghany mountains, it is impossible there should be any uniformity; they are composed of emigrants from every state of the union, mixed with English, Irish, Dutch, Swiss, German, French, and almost every other country in Europe. That species of *hauteur* which one class of society in some countries shows to another is here entirely unknown: the justice on the bench, or the officer in the field, are obeyed while exercising the functions of their office; but should they treat the least wealthy of their fellow-citizens with contumely, they would soon find they could not do it with impunity. Travellers from Europe should be informed of this part of the American character: let no one here indulge himself too freely in abusing the waiter or ostler at an inn; he may probably be a citizen, and does not conceive that in discharging his duty he should submit to in-

sults; but this feeling is purely defensive. Bradbury says, "I have travelled ten thousand miles in the United States, and never met with the least affront or incivility, and near two thousand miles in parts where there were no taverns, and where travellers are obliged to appeal to the hospitality of the inhabitants: in no instance have I appealed in vain, although the furnishing a bed in some cases has been evidently inconvenient; and, in many instances, no remuneration would be taken. In the western territories few houses have either locks or bolts to their doors; no people behave better to their neighbours; and, I believe, no country of equal population exhibits fewer crimes against the laws."

Nothing more strongly proves the superiority of the western territory than the vast emigration to it from the eastern and southern states; during the 18 months previous to April 1816, 15,000 waggons passed over the bridge at Cayuga, containing emigrants to the western country.

In the states of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, the climates of which are most congenial to Englishmen, there remained near 40,000,000 of acres unsold on the 30th September, 1811; these lands are disposed of at the land offices in the great towns; the price is two dollars per acre, one-fourth of the purchase money to be paid down, and the remainder in four years; and not less than 160 acres can be bought at these offices.

The state of the OHIO is situated between 38½° and 42° of north latitude, and between 80½° and 84½° of west longitude; it is bounded on the north by the divisional line between the United States and Upper Canada, passing through the middle of Lake Erie and Michigan territory; on the west by Indiana, and south and south-east by the river Ohio, which separates it from Kentucky and Virginia; and east by Pennsylvania: its length from north to south is 228 miles, its mean breadth about 200; and contains, according to Mr. Drake, 40,000 square miles, or 25,000,000 acres. The rivers of this state run north into Lake Erie, or south into the Ohio. The Ohio washes the south-eastern frontier of the state 509 miles. Some parts of the state are hilly; but the hills are mostly capable of cultivation to their very summits. The bottoms, or plains, of the Ohio are of very unequal widths; some of the hills approach nearly to the river, while others are two or three miles distant. There are usually three bottoms, rising one above another; the lowest bears a heavy load of beech, sugar-maple, buck-eye, elm, honey-locust, black walnut, spice-wood, dog-wood, plum, crab-apple, and grape vines. The hills are covered with oak, chestnut, sassafras, &c. The north-western corner contains a district of rich land, but too swampy for healthy settlements.

CINCINNATI, the largest town in the state, stands

on the north bank of the Ohio; its distance by land from Pittsburg is 300 miles; by water 524 miles; from Baltimore by land 420 miles; and from New Orleans by water 1,736 miles; most of the streets are 66 feet wide. The number of buildings in July, 1815, was 1,100, and the population 6,000; it may now be calculated at 1,300 houses, and 8,000 inhabitants: about 30 houses are of stone, 300 of brick, and the remainder of wood. There is a steam saw-mill of twenty horse power, drives four saws which cut 800 feet in an hour: also a cotton and woollen manufactory, which runs 3,300 spindles for cotton, and 400 for wool. There are four other spinning concerns, which together contain 1,500 spindles; and a woollen factory capable of producing 60 yards of broad cloth per day; it began to work in 1815. Cables and cordage are made for exportation; and six tons of white and red lead are made weekly. There are two glass factories, and an iron-foundery; and two weekly newspapers.

The exports of Cincinnati consist of flour, corn, beef, pork, butter, lard, bacon, whiskey, peach brandy, beer, pot and pearl-ashes*, cheese, soap, candles, hats, hemp, spun-yarn, saddles, rifles, staves and scantlings, cabinet furniture and chairs. East Indian and European goods are imported from Baltimore and Philadelphia; lead from St. Louis; rum, sugar, molasses, and dry goods from New Orleans; salt from Kenaway salt-works; coal

* For method of making pot and pearl-ash, vide Canada.

from Pittsburg down the Ohio; and boards and shingles from Alleghany.

No country can promise more to the industrious, if we look to the soil, the climate, the low price of land and taxes, and the certain prospect of a market for surplus produce. Improved lands are worth from 4 to 25 dollars per acre.

All the useful handicrafts are wanted. Farmers chiefly make their own clothing. Sheep answer well: many horned cattle and hogs are reared and sent to market.

The following was the market price of produce at Cincinnati, in January, 1818.

	Doll.	Cents.
Apples, per barrel	2	50
Bacon, per lb.	0	10
Beef, per cwt.	3	50
Barley, per bushel	0	75
Black salt, per cwt.	5	0
Butter, in kegs, per lb.	0	20
Ditto, fresh, per do.	0	31
Candles, dipped, per do.	0	20
Ditto, moulds, per do.	0	25
Cheese (Ohio), per do.	0	15
Cyder, racked, with barrel	5	0
Corn meal, per bushel	0	50
Eggs, per dozen	0	18¾
Flax seed, per bushel	0	50
Flour, best, per barrel	5	50
Ditto, fine, per do.	5	0
Gin, country, per gallon	1	12½
Hay, per ton	14	0
Loaf sugar, refined, per lb.	0	36
Lard, per 100 lbs.	12	0
Oats, per bushel	0	37½

	Doll.	Cents.
Porter, old, and cask	9	0
Ditto, new, do.	8	0
Ditto, bottled, per dozen, without bottles	1	50
Ditto, ditto, ditto, with British bottles	4	0
Strong beer, with barrel	7	0
Ditto, without ditto	6	50
Pork, per cwt. corn fed	5	0
Ditto, ditto, mast fed	3	50
Salt, best, per bushel	2	0
Sugar, country, per lb.	0	15
Ditto, Orleans, per 100 lbs.	21	0
Shingles, per 1000	3	50
Soap, per lb.	0	10
Tobacco, manufactured, per 100 lbs.	15	0
Tallow, per lb.	0	14
Tar, per barrel	10	0
Wheat, per bushel	0	75
Buck wheat, per ditto	0	37
Indian corn, per ditto	0	33
Whiskey, per gallon	0	62½

Shoes, from 3 to 4 dollars per pair; Wellington boots, from 8 to 9 dollars; Hessian boots, from 11 to 12 dollars; superfine blue cloth, from 13 to 15 dollars per yard; making a coat, six dollars; American hats, from 7 to 10 dollars; mechanics' board and lodging, per week, 3 dollars.

A good milch cow, 15 dollars; a good working horse, 40 dollars; and a sheep, three dollars and a half.

The average produce of land, per acre, was,

Wheat	25 bushels
Oats	30 . .
Indian corn	50 . .

Hemp grows well, crops of hay are heavy, and so is grass of all kinds.

The timber of the Ohio State, besides what has already been described as growing on the banks of the river, consists of the cucumber tree, white pine, spruce, hemlock, larch, sycamore, wild cherry, aspin, red mulberry, service tree, hornbeam, and cotton tree. The soil is loam; in some places deep black vegetable mould, clay, and gravel. There is a stripe of country bordering on Lake Erie, three miles wide, covered with two or three inches of black mould, growing hickory, chestnut, and oak; this soil is congenial to the growth of corn and fruit, but not so well adapted for grass as the land on the southern side of the state, which has a moister and deeper soil, and clothed with beech, black walnut, &c. The order of the earth's strata is, first, vegetable mould, loam, or clay; second, gravel or sand of various depths; third, ash coloured free-stone, compact slate, or blue clay; fourth, quicksand, where water is obtained. The fossils are, coal, salt lecks at the depth of two hundred feet, sulphur, chalybeate and aluminous springs: there are also alum, copperas, iron ore, gypsum, limestone, millstone, grindstone, and whetstone.

The population of Ohio, in 1816, was 450,000; and there were 27 newspapers printed in the state; many of them, however, were only published weekly.

The INDIANA TERRITORY lies between 37½ and 41¾ of north latitude; length, from north to south, is 204, and breadth, from east to west, 155 miles.

It contains 39,000 square miles, or 24,960,000 acres. The population, in 1815, was 67,793, not two to a square mile.

The Ohio washes the southern boundary; its winding course being 472 miles, and is navigable all the way. The Wabash is also navigable about 400 miles for keel boats, and is about 300 yards wide at the mouth: there are, besides, many other rivers and creeks. In the northern part of the state there are 38 lakes, from two to ten miles in length; and probably a great many of smaller dimensions. Mr. Buck, an American surveyor, says, "The prairies on the Wabash, near Fort Harrison, are the most rich and beautiful I ever saw; they are from one to 15 miles in length, and from one to five in breadth: the streams are bordered with excellent timber, from half a mile to a mile wide."

In choosing a farm, it is best to have part prairie, and part woodland. Although the country is in general well watered, good mill seats are scarce. Steam mills will, doubtless, be erected as soon as the country is sufficiently settled to export flour. Corn is easily raised here; and cattle, as little or no fodder is requisite. The timber round these prairies consists chiefly of oak; many of them are destitute of water, but it may be had by digging 20 or 30 feet. Horse mills are common; the miller takes one-eighth for toil, the customers finding their own horses.

Wheat weighs 68 lbs. per bushel, which sells for

75 cents; flour, three dollars per 100 lbs; butter and cheese, from 12½ to 35 cents per pound; honey, 50 cents per gallon; maple sugar, 25 cents.

European goods are exorbitantly high. Salt, at the works, one dollar per bushel; at other places, two dollars.

The banks of the Wabash are, in many places, subject to overflows, but the floods do not last long, nor are they dangerous. The winters are mild, the severest not having more than four weeks frost, during which time the snow is from six to nine inches deep: the winter begins about Christmas, and continues till the middle or end of February. The population of Indiana has nearly doubled since 1815, and is now upwards of 120,000.

Farms, containing a log-house, and 15 or 20 acres, sell as high as eight or 10 dollars, *per acre*, above the original cost, but in some instances less.

Considerable quantities of cotton grow in this state. The vine, the species of mulberry adapted for the silk-worm, and the sweet potatoe, will flourish wherever the reed cane grows, which is found as high as north latitude 37° 50′. Rice and indigo, it is supposed, would do well in some parts of this state.

The forests of Indiana contain an abundance of game; great numbers of deer are yearly destroyed by the inhabitants; bears are numerous, and wild turkeys particularly so. Deer are mortal enemies to the rattle-snake, and often designedly kill them by jumping upon them. Farmers are much an-

noyed by squirrels, moles, and mice; the mole is particularly troublesome in meadows and corn-fields.

Iron ore and chalybeate springs are plentiful; it is said a silver mine has been discovered. The water in some places is so deeply impregnated with copperas, that linen washed therein turns black; some of the inhabitants have, in consequence, deserted these places.

The Illinois Territory lies between 36° 57′ and 41° 50′ north latitude; from north to south its length is 347, and its mean breadth 206 miles. It contains 52,000 square miles, or 33,280,000 acres. Its population, in 1810, was only 20,000, chiefly resident on the banks of the Wabash, Mississippi, Ohio, and Kaskaskia rivers. No state has such internal navigation; and nearly 1000 miles, or two-thirds of its boundaries, are washed by the Wabash, Ohio, and Mississippi.

The Illinois river runs in a southern direction for nearly 400 miles, is upwards of 400 yards wide at its mouth, and has twelve tributary streams.

The Kaskaskia is the next river in size, and navigable 130 miles. An inhabitant on the banks of this river writes (20th January, 1817), "It waters the finest country I ever saw; neither flat nor mountainous, but suited to Indian corn, wheat, rye, oats, barley, hemp, tobacco, &c. Several mills are building. The inhabitants of it's banks

may not be so polished as some others, but none are more hospitable, moral, or religious."

This territory has six kinds of land: First, bottoms, bearing honey-locust, peach, black walnut, beech, sugar-maple, buck-eye, pawpaw, &c.; this land is inexhaustibly fertile, having been annually cultivated without manure for more than a century*. The second sort is found at the mouth and confluence of rivers; being below high-water mark, it is frequently inundated, and, though fertile, is unhealthy. Third, dry prairies, lie from 30 to 100 feet higher, a dry rich soil, well adapted for cultivation, and destitute of trees. The prairies of the Illinois river are estimated at 1,200,000 acres, and, in point of productiveness, inferior to none. Fourth, wet prairies, are cold and barren, abounding in ponds and swamps, and covered with a tall coarse grass. Fifth, timbered land, moderately hilly, watered, and of rich soil. Sixth, hills of a steril soil, destitute of timber, or only covered with small oaks, or pines.

The space between the rivers Wabash and Illinois is extremely fertile and beautiful, being one continued prairie, or natural meadow.

Copper, lead, and coal are found in this state. Between 2 and 300,000 bushels of salt are made annually, 26 miles below the mouth of the Wa-

* It appears that a party of settlers located in this state, on the banks of the Wabash, more than 100 years since, and were so completely secluded from the civilized world, that the males married with the Indians.

bash, and sold, at the works, at from 50 to 75 cents per bushel.

KASKASKIA is the principal town of this state, and situated 11 miles from the mouth of the river of that name, and six miles from the Mississippi; it contains 160 houses, some of which are stone.

The buffalo has nearly disappeared; deer, elk, bears, wolves, foxes, opossum, and racoon remain. Wild turkeys, geese, ducks, and quail, are plentiful; as well as pigeons, blackbirds, and paroquets. Most kinds of fish are found in the rivers and lakes. Cotton is raised for domestic use; tobacco grows to great perfection, as well as corn, hemp, &c. &c.

The state of KENTUCKY lies farther south, and is extremely fertile; but slavery being allowed, such white people as work are looked upon with contempt; any description, therefore, would be useless; being totally unfit for the English emigrant.

Mr. Birkbeck gives the following particulars of the United States:

—The urbanity and civility which prevail at a distance from the large towns are very great; refinement is more rare indeed; and so is extreme vulgarity. At the taverns in the towns east of the Alleghany mountains, all is done on the gregarious plan; every thing is public by day and by night; whatever be the number or quality of the guests,

they have their entertainment *en masse*, and they must sleep *en masse*. Three times a day the great bell rings, and 100 persons collect from all quarters to eat a hurried meal, composed of almost as many dishes. At breakfast there is fish, flesh, and fowl; bread of every shape and kind; butter, eggs, coffee, tea, and more than can be thought of. Dinner is much like breakfast, except tea and coffee; and supper is breakfast repeated; soon after which, you assemble again in rooms crowded with beds, where, after undressing in public, you are lucky if you have not a partner, besides myriads of bugs.

Pittsburg is an important place; steam-engines of great power are made here, and applied to various purposes; and it contains sundry works, iron founderies, glass-houses, &c. &c. which are likely to increase, being an *entrepot* for the merchandize and manufactures supplied by the eastern to the western states.

Shoemakers, tailors, &c. earn two dollars per day, yet many of them are so imprudent that they remain journeymen through life; their surplus earnings are spent in excursions, entertainments, and balls: those who are steady and prudent rapidly advance to wealth. A shoemaker, who left Ireland four years ago, as poor as Irish emigrants usually are, staid one year at Philadelphia, then removed hither, and was employed by a master at 12 dollars per week; he saved his

money, married, paid his master 300 dollars for his business, and is now in a fair way to be rich. The Americans (continues Birkbeck) are great travellers, and generally better acquainted with this vast expanse of country than the English are with their little island. A farmer and his wife, well mounted, have just alighted at the inn here (Washington) from the neighbourhood of Cincinnati, going to visit their friends at New York and Philadelphia, a distance of 700 miles: he tells me of a newly instituted society at Cincinnati, called the Emigrant Society, designed to obtain correct information, and communicate it to the poorer class of emigrants, also to protect them from imposition.

It is supposed that artizans in general will succeed in any part, and that labourers of all sorts will greatly improve their condition: they will, if saving and industrious, soon acquire wealth enough to enable them to migrate farther in quest of land, of which they may become proprietors. There is little doubt of it's being greatly advantageous to an industrious family to exchange a rented farm in England for a freehold west of the Ohio, and the latter would not require more capital than the former. An old Irishman emigrated 14 years ago with his wife and two children, and now owns 118 acres of land, and pays eight dollars a year in taxes. A German, of the name of Somerset, felt the toils of an earliest settler, and first used the axe in the neighbourhood, and went 54 miles for

flour four times in the first summer. He could get plenty of venison with his rifle, but nothing else, even for money.

Trees form an excellent criterion of the quality of the soil by their species and bulk.

Land is rapidly rising in price in all well settled places; 50 dollars per acre is frequently talked of, and 30 is asked for a large tract of land, without improvement, 50 miles from Cincinnati.

There is no instance of insanity in this State, though it contains 100,000 inhabitants.

A good cow and calf are worth here (near Mr. Birkbeck's settlement on the river Wabash) from 12 to 15 dollars; a two year old heifer, six dollars; a stout horse for drawing, 60 dollars or more.

The land carriage from Philadelphia to Pittsburg is from 7 to 10 dollars per 100 pounds. Razors, pocket knives, &c. should be taken; good gun-locks are difficult to be procured; no heavy articles will pay carriage.

Wolves and bears are very numerous, and the latter very injurious to the newly settled districts; hogs are their constant prey; neither wolves nor bears will attack man unless wounded, they then turn on the hunter with great fury.

Princetown, though at the farthest limits of Indiana, but two years old, and containing about 50 houses, affords respectable company, and not one decidedly vicious character, nor one who is not able, and willing, to maintain himself.

The steam boats on the Mississippi, Ohio, &c. travel at the rate of about 60 miles a day, heavily laden and against the stream; they are from 50 to 400 tons burthen.

SHAWNEE TOWN is 1200 miles from New Orleans, which distance may be performed by the steam boats in 20 days: this is the nearest point on the Ohio to our intended residence 45 miles distant, from which we have a navigable communication by the Wabash. Not a settlement in this neighbourhood is of a year's standing; no harvest has yet been reaped, and our approach may probably remove many of them, unless our dollars can prevail upon them to try agricultural labour, instead of trusting to the precarious supply of their beloved rifle: half a dozen of these people have already offered to sell us their all, fat cattle, hogs, and their first crop of corn just now maturing; if we purchase, they will go farther, and build other cabins. That our friends in England may have an idea of our real position, let them consider that our two families (that of Mr. George Flower and my own) are about to be fixed upon two adjoining estates of 1440 acres each, which we have chosen from a beautiful prairie and its adjoining woods. Here we are preparing to build; builders have offered themselves, and materials are at hand; we are also preparing for gardens and orchards, that we may really sit down under our own vines and our own fig trees. Cattle and hogs thrive well on the food they find,

and require little care, except to protect them from the wolves and bears, keeping them tame by frequently giving them salt. On these estates we may hope to live much as we do in England; but this is not the country for fine ladies and gentlemen.

The report of our intended settlement spreads far and wide; and such is the attraction of population to capital, that many entries are already made, and applications daily occur. Our design is to build cabins, with enclosures of two acres and a half each, along the sides of a section, which is reserved as a cow pasture. These cottages and enclosures, with a well between two, may be rented by persons who resort to us for the sake of good earnings. Here then is a town about to rise before us, and it is the intention of Mr. Flower and myself to purchase one or two townships in the Illinois territory, where the country is partly prairie and partly woodland. A township contains 36 square miles, or sections, each containing 640 acres; the whole, 20,040 acres; these lands we shall probably offer in sections, half-sections, quarters, and eighths, that is in portions of 640, 320, 160, and 80 acres. To prevent the sufferings to which poor emigrants are exposed, it is a material part of our plan to have in readiness for every poor family a cabin, an enclosed garden, and a cow and a hog, with land for summer, and winter food for cows proportioned to their number. We wish it to be understood, that we would not bind others, nor be

bound ourselves, by any ties but those of natural interest and good neighbourhood, nor be subject to any law but the law of the land; yet we hope that no persons will attempt to possess themselves of these lands on account of the low price at which we shall offer them, unless they intend to reside thereon; and our opinion is, that it would be more advantageous to the resident proprietor to possess a capital of from 4 to 5*l.* per acre, rather than burthen himself with more land than he has the means to manage.

We shall have a good market for our produce, either from the growing population, or by exporting down the Ohio.

We have no wish to form a society entirely English, nor indeed any society distinct from the people at large; we would extend our proposals to emigrants of any nation having the requisite capital; a combination of capital and people is the only thing which can prevent many privations, and even sufferings, in these remote regions. Such persons as wish for, and cannot otherwise obtain information, will please to direct their inquiries to Morris Birkbeck, Princetown, Gibson County, Indiana, America.

In Mr. Birkbeck's letters from his residence, in 1817 and 1818, he further states, that the land is fertile and easy of tillage, no rent, no tithe, no poor's rate, and taxes scarcely one farthing per acre*.

* The tax upon first and second rate land is more than this, according to other accounts. Vide pages 10 and 54.

"Our main object" (he says) "will be live stock, cattle,* and hogs; four cents, or two-pence per pound, you will consider too low to include a profit, but you must recollect we have no rent, tithes, &c. to pay, and the rearing of live stock is so little expense that the receipts are nearly all clear.

"We have no very good mill seats on our streams, but an excellent site for a wind-mill.

"It is sometimes very cold here for a short period, when the wind is north-west, the thermometer falling rapidly to 7° or 8° below zero*.

"I calculate your expense of travelling here from Baltimore at about five pounds per head†;

* The compiler of these pages has been careful in extracting the state of the thermometer (Fahrenheit), from the different works he has consulted, and to which he recommends the reader's particular attention, as being of great assistance in forming a correct idea of the climate of the several countries, which cannot be done by a mere comparison of their latitudes. It will be seen that the winters at Hobart town in Van Dieman's Island, latitude 43° south (notwithstanding this hemisphere is known to be colder than the northern) are not so severe as at Mr. Birkbeck's settlement in north latitude about 38°; and Quebec in Canada, where the snow remains on the ground for six months, is nearly in the same latitude as Lyons, Milan, and Venice. The whole of the American continent, indeed, is several degrees colder than other parts of the world under similar latitudes.

† This calculation must be erroneous, unless it be meant for the emigrant to walk the whole way, with his luggage upon his back. It appears, that the expense of conveyance by the waggon from Baltimore to Pittsburg, both for passengers and luggage (according to Mr. Birkbeck's own account), is sixpence per lb. and reckoning only 200 pounds upon an average for a man and his luggage, which is surely moderate enough, the 5*l.* will be expended in the journey to Pittsburg exclusive of subsistence. Without

your luggage should be composed of light articles, the carriage from Baltimore to Pittsburg being sixpence per lb.

" We have the New York daily papers at nine dollars per annum, and the weekly papers of the western country, at two dollars*."

Bristed, in his account of America, gives the following particulars.

In the state of Louisiana, the sugar plantations are rapidly increasing; twenty million pounds of sugar are supposed to have been made in 1817; the culture of the cane is not more laborious than that of cotton, and less liable to accidents; a moderate crop produces 1000 pounds of sugar per acre.

The manufacture of wool is becoming consider-

meaning to depreciate the information afforded by Mr. Birkbeck, the author may be allowed to say, that it ought to be received with caution; he left this country with decided prejudices in favour of that in which he meant to settle, and with a pre-determination to pass there the remainder of his days. It is well known how prone men are to support by argument any resolution they may have adopted; and without accusing this gentleman of misrepresentation, it may be fair to presume, that he has " put the best face upon every thing :" add to which, that Mr. B. is supposed to have taken with him considerable wealth, in which case, difficulties, which to another might be insurmountable, would, to him, be comparative trifles, and the country appear glowing with the sunshine of his own prosperity.

* Mr. Birkbeck omits to state that this price is *exclusive* of the postage, from which the American newspapers are not exempt. It will be also seen, in page 59, that Mr. Fearon's information respecting the price of these papers differs from that of Mr. B.

able. The merino breed of sheep thrives well, and their number is fast increasing; the whole number of sheep at present in the United States is already twenty millions, and the British Isles contain no more than thirty millions.

The Alleghany mountains, which divide the Atlantic rivers from the western waters, preserve throughout a nearly equal distance of 250 miles from the Atlantic Ocean, and a nearly uniform elevation of 3000 feet above the level of the sea.

In the United States there are 400 water and horse mills*, 2000 fulling mills, 300 gunpowder mills, 600 furnaces, forges, &c., and 200 paper mills.

Numbers of vessels are now building on the Ohio; shipwrights would consequently be sure of employment there.

The population of the United States is about four to a square mile.

From the travels of Mr. Henry-Fearon over the United States, in 1817 and 1818, are extracted the following additional particulars.

Baltimore.

Baltimore is a commercial city of great importance; and though not at present of the first rank, is rising with a rapidity almost unparalleled. Its population is now upwards of 60,000.

Steam-boats proceed from this place to Norfolk in Virginia, and to New London in Connecticut, by way of New York. In the winter months this

* Supposed for grinding corn.

delightful mode of travelling is interrupted; miserable stages and bad roads are then its substitute.

The most accurate information which I can obtain, causes me to believe, that capital could be profitably employed here, in importing dry goods from Great Britain; that mechanics in the usual businesses can get ready employment, will receive 40*s.* 6*d.* per week, and pay for their board and lodging 15*s.* 9*d.* to 18*s.*

There are theatres in this as well as in almost every town that contains a population of 2000.

Rents, occupations, price of labour, &c. &c. are precisely similar to those of the other Atlantic cities.

New York.

Rents are extremely high: a house and shop equal to one in the best part of Holborn, or Grace-church-street, from 4 to 600*l.* per annum; taxes about 20*l.*

Carpenters, masons, shoemakers, and cabinet-makers, receive good wages, and are generally sure of employment. Lawyers, doctors, school-masters, clerks and shopmen, can scarcely subsist.

The capital requisite for commencing business with a prospect of success is as follows.

	£.	£.
Distiller . . .	From 1000	to 20,000
Carver and gilder . . .	800	2000
Bookseller . . .	1000	10,000
Dyer	200	5000
Oil and colourman . .	800	1200
Boot and shoemaker . .	100	200
Tailor	500	2000

The profits of a tailor with this capital would be very large. A good cabinet-maker, with 100*l.* after paying the expenses of his voyage, would obtain a comfortable livelihood; as also would an active speculating carpenter, or mason, under the same circumstances. The wages of a journeyman carpenter is 7*s.* 10½*d.* per day; of a mason 8*s.* 5*d.*; this difference arises, I believe, from the latter being an out-door business, which, in the winter months, from the extreme severity of the weather, is of necessity suspended. Cabinet-makers are paid by the piece. When in full employment their earnings may amount to 50*s.* per week; a safe average is 36*s.* A man in either of the above trades need not be apprehensive of not obtaining a livelihood. A journeyman gilder would not succeed; a carver perhaps might.

A master shoemaker would not benefit by coming here; a journeyman may.

A tallow-chandler in London who can save 50*l.* per annum, would not be benefited in his finances by removing to this country.

Tailors are numerous. The price of a superfine coat is from 7*l.* 4*s.* to 8*l.* 2*s.* They are paid for making a common coat, 18*s.* a best ditto, 27*s.* If a journeyman finds the trimmings, he receives for a best coat 45*s.* to 51*s.* For making trowsers, 9*s.* A man may earn when employed from 36*s.* to 54*s.* per week. Apprentices can be had for three, seven, or ten years; seven is the usual period. A journeyman can have the work of an apprentice under him. If a man has not served

his time, it is of no consequence in any business; *competency*, not legal servitude, being the standard for employment. A man that can cut out well will be occasionally well paid. An additional tailor does not seem now wanted in New York, yet I should not be apprehensive of the success of a man of business who possessed the capital before-mentioned. Moderate credit is received, long credit is given.

Printers are paid *2l. 5s.* per week, but employment cannot be depended upon; a great portion of the work is done by boys.

Boarding. Persons who are not housekeepers generally live at boarding-houses, or hotels. A mechanic pays for his board and lodging about 16*s.* per week; for which he has three good substantial meals a day. Other persons pay from 8 to 14 dollars per week, according to the situation, accommodation, and respectability. At a moderately respectable house the charge is 8 dollars per week for what is called a "transient man;" or 5 to 6 dollars for a three months' resident*.

Clothing and domestic utensils are chiefly of British manufacture; they are from 25 to 150 per cent dearer than in England: Indian goods are much cheaper; silk pocket handkerchiefs not more than half the price.

There is no established religion, and consequently no tithes.

Horses, about New York, are small but good;

* For market price of provisions, &c. vide memoranda.

one for a waggon costs about 22*l.*; saddle ditto 35*l.*; gig ditto from 34*l.* to 56*l.* A carriage or fine riding horse from 90*l.* to 120*l.* Cows from 9*l.* to 13*l.* 10*s.* Sheep very small, and sell from 9*s.* to 13*s.* A good farm cart, 9*l.* A waggon, 23*l.* The wages of a farmer's man servant from 24*l.* to 30*l.*; of a woman from 12*l.* to 16*l.* per annum, and board.

The thermometer is from 56° to 70°, from the 1st of April to the middle of May; in July and August it is 78° to 90°; in March and April the weather is subject to sudden changes; the cold sometimes intense, with much raw rain and easterly winds; June is a delightful month, as are also parts of September, and the whole of October. The summer heats and winter colds are usually extreme. New York is in north latitude 40° 40'.

The capitalist may manage to obtain 7 per cent with good security. The lawyer and doctor will not succeed. An *orthodox* minister would do so.

The proficient in the fine arts will find little encouragement. The literary man must starve. The tutors' posts are pre-occupied. The shopkeeper may do as well, but not better than in London, unless he be a man of superior talent and large capital; for such requisites I think there is a fine opening. The farmer (says Mr. Cobbett) must labour hard, and be but scantily remunerated. The clerk and shopman will get but little more than their board and lodging. Mechanics, whose trades are of the *first necessity*, will do well; those not such, or who understand only the cotton,

woollen, glass, earthenware, silk, and stocking manufactures, cannot obtain employment. The labouring man will do well; particularly if he have a wife and children who are capable of contributing, not merely to the consuming, but to the earning also, of the common stock.

In order to give an idea of the agriculture and population of the country, it occurred to me to take an account, as far as I could, of the live stock, &c. which I saw upon the road; that by comparing it with what you would yourself see under similar circumstances on an English road, you may gain some useful ideas on the subject. During the route of 180 miles, then, which I have just traversed in the state of New York, I counted 25 cows, 10 horses, 6 small farmers' waggons, 3 men travelling on foot, 4 on horseback, 2 families in waggons, and 1 on foot, removing to the western country. There were no beggars; none who appeared much distressed. The cows and horses are smaller than ours; but they are compact in shape, and well fed.

Albany, the capital of the state of New York, is distant from that city about 160 miles, and lies at the head of the sloop navigation of the Hudson river. Should the canal to Lake Erie be completed, this must become a first-rate town; it is even at present a place of considerable business.

The population is about 12,000. Wages are about the same as at New York; a mechanic's

board about 3 dollars per week; I pay at my inn 1½ dollar per day. Rent of a house and shop, in a good situation, is from 5 to 700 dollars per annum, taxes about 20. There are many small wood houses, which are from 50 to 150 dollars per annum.

Philadelphia.

This city contains 120,000 inhabitants; the prices of provisions, &c. are about equal to those at New York.

A few evenings since I saw a carpenter and his wife who have been here one month, from Hull in Yorkshire. The husband stated, that in England he could earn 21*s.* per week; that he now obtains 31*s.* 6*d.*; that he finds great difficulty in getting his money from his employer; that "taking one thing with another," the expense of living is as nearly like that in England as possible; that had he been acquainted with every thing he at present knows, he would not have left home; but that having done so, he is well satisfied; and has now saved some money—a thing which he had hardly ever done before. I state this man's information, because I consider it deserving of your confidence. It is equally free from the wild rhapsodies of some persons, and the deplorable pictures which several Englishmen in this city, and in other parts of the union, have given me of their disappointments, and of America in general. The carpenter's success is just what would attend

any other industrious man of the same business, or of several others previously enumerated. His idea of the difficulties which he had encountered are natural, as he has not been engaged sufficiently long in other pursuits to obliterate these impressions. Could I see him in twelve months from the present time, I think his condition would be, if I may judge from others, something like the following:—saved 14 guineas; living in two small rooms; independent of his master, and his master of him; thinks the Americans a very dirty and disagreeable people, and hates them from his soul; would be delighted to see old England again, and smoke his pipe and drink his pint, and talk politics with the cobbler, and abuse the taxes; but recollects that when he got to Hull, his most laborious application would not more than provide him with a bare subsistence. He then determines to remain in America, keep the money which he has saved, add as much more to it as he can, and make himself as contented and happy as lies in his power.

The man of small property, who intends living upon the interest, and wants to remove to a cheaper country than England, should pause before the object of his choice be America. From what I have seen of large towns, living is not, *upon the whole*, lower than in English cities. In the interior, it may be less than in the country parts of England. But such a man must of necessity have his ideas of happiness associated with

many sources of gratification, which he would seek for in vain within the United States.

A practice which has been often referred to in connexion with this country, naturally excited my attention. It is that of individuals emigrating from Europe without money, and paying for their passage by binding themselves to the captain, who receives the produce of their labour for a certain number of years. Such is the mercenary barbarity of the Americans who are engaged in this trade, that they crammed into one of those vessels 500 passengers, 80 of whom died on the passage. The price for men is 80 dollars, women 70, and boys 60.

October, 1817. Left Philadelphia for Pittsburg. Passed through an extensive, fertile, well-cultivated, and beautiful tract of land called the "Great Valley." Farms in this district are chiefly owned by Dutch and Germans, and their descendants. They consist of from 50 to 200 acres, each acre worth 200 dollars (45*l.*); and are cheaper at that price than the 50 cent, and dollar and half lands, which encumber other parts of the eastern states. The substantial barns, fine private dwellings, excellent breed and condition of live stock, and superior cultivation of the "Great Valley," place it decidedly in advance of the neighbouring lands, and put it fairly in competition with Old England.

There are good farms in other districts within 20 miles of Philadelphia, which can be purchased

at from 80 to 100 dollars per acre, buildings included. Lime-stone land will sell for 200 dollars. In a farm of 200 acres, the proportion may be estimated at 90 acres of ploughing land, 50 of meadow, 10 of orchard, and 50 of wood. The *latter*, near the city, is worth from 3 to 400 dollars per acre. A farm of the above description, if within five miles of the capital, is worth 20,000 dollars; at from 20 to 40 miles distance, 10,000 dollars. Uncleared lands in remote parts of the state, vary in price from half a dollar to 20 dollars per acre.

The Pennsylvanian horse is a medium between our saddle and heavy cart-horse, and is well suited for most purposes. They are worth from 50 to 150 dollars. A farm waggon will cost 100 to 120 dollars. A family ditto 70 to 90 dollars; ditto with springs, 150 dollars; neat gig, 300; best ditto, 450; a farm cart, 50 dollars. The annual expense of keeping a family waggon and horse is about 50 dollars.

Well improved land will produce on an average 25 bushels of wheat per acre (a farmer within eight miles of the city has raised 40), ditto of Indian corn 25 to 50. Wheat is sold at from 160 to 220 cents (7*s.* 8*d.* to 9*s.* 11*d.*) per bushel; Indian corn, 80 to 100 cents; oats, 40 to 55 cents; they are lighter than the English. Meadows are usually ploughed in rotation, and planted with Indian corn. Orchards are also put under the plough, grain not being considered as injurious to

the fruit. A good milch cow, four years old, is worth 5*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.* Sheep are much smaller than ours: half blood Merino are 11*s.* 3*d.*; three quarters blood, 13*s.* 6*d.*; full ditto, 22*s.* 6*d.*; rams are 4*l.* 10*s.* to 11*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*; pigs four weeks old are 2*s.* 3*d.*; a sow and ditto, 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.* to 2*l.* 14*s.*; a hog of 100 pounds, 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.* to 2*l.* 5*s.*; a yoke of oxen, 15*l.* 15*s.* to 28*l.* 10*s.*

A copper and zinc mine is worked about 20 miles from Philadelphia. Iron ore abounds throughout the state. Bar-iron sells for 120 dollars per ton.

The character of the inhabitants of the Alleghany mountains appears cold, friendless, unfeeling, callous, and selfish. All the emigrants with whom I conversed complained of the enormous charges at taverns. Log-houses are the only habitations for many miles. They are formed of the trunks of trees, about twenty feet in length, and six inches in diameter, cut at the ends and placed upon each other. The roof is framed in a similar manner. In some houses there are windows; in others the door performs a double office. The chimney is erected outside, and in a similar manner to the body of the house. Some have clay in their chimneys, which is a precaution very necessary in these western palaces. In some, the space between the logs remains open; in others it is filled with clay. The hinges are generally wood. Locks are not used. In some there are two apartments; in others but one, for all the various

operations of cooking, eating, sleeping, and upon great occasions washing. The pigs also come in for their due share of the log residence.

From Greensburg to Pittsburg the improvement in size and quality of the houses is evident. Recurring to my old plan of estimation, I passed on my road from Chambersburg to Pittsburg, being 153 miles, 103 stage-waggons drawn by 4 and 6 horses, proceeding from Philadelphia and Baltimore to Pittsburg; 79 from Pittsburg to Baltimore and Philadelphia; 63 waggons with families, from the several places following: 20 from Massachusetts, 10 from the district of Maine, 14 from Jersey, 13 from Connecticut, 2 from Maryland, 1 from Pennsylvania, 1 from England, 1 from Holland, and 1 from Ireland; about 200 persons on horseback, 20 on foot, 1 beggar, 1 family, with their waggon, from Cincinnati, entirely disappointed; a circumstance which, though rare, is by no means, as some might suppose, miraculous: and another from Somersetshire, sorely regretting that they had ever been persuaded to leave their own country.

Pittsburg.

Pittsburg is in several points of view a most interesting town; from its natural situation being at the termination of two, and the commencement of a third river, which has a direct communication with the ocean, though at the almost incredible distance of 2500 miles: its scenery, which is

truly picturesque; its exhaustless possession of that first-rate material for manufactures, coal; and lastly, its importance as being the connecting link between *new* and *old* America: and though it is not at present a "Birmingham," as the natives bombastically call it, yet it certainly contains the seeds of numerous important manufactories. The published accounts of this city are so exaggerated and out of all reason, that strangers are usually disappointed on visiting it. This, however, was not my case. I have been in some measure tutored in American gasconade. When I am told that at a particular hotel there is *handsome* accommodation, I expect that they are one remove from very bad; if "*elegant* entertainment," I anticipate tolerable; if a person is "a *clever* man," that he is not absolutely a fool; and if a manufactory is the "*first in the world*," I expect, and have generally found, that about six men and three boys are employed.

Prices.

	s.	d.		s.	d.	
Beef and Mutton are	0	3½	to	0	4½	per pound.
Pork . . .	0	4½		0	5	
Cheese . . .	0	9½		0	14	
Butter . . .	0	10		1	8	
Tea	6	9		12	4	
Moist sugar . .	0	0		1	1½	
Loaf sugar . .	1	8		2	1	
Coffee . . .	0	0		1	8	
Potatoes . .	2	3		3	4½	per bushel.
Porter . . .	0	0		0	6½	per quart.

	s.	d.		s.	d.	
Fowls are . .				1	1½	each
Ducks . . .				1	8	
Geese . . .	2	3	to	3	4	
Turkeys . .	3	4½		5	8	
Flour . .	27	0		31	6	per barrel of 196 lbs.
Coal . . .				0	4	per bushel.
Mechanics' board .	15	9	to	18	0	per week.

Farming.

Agricultural produce finds here a ready and an advantageous market. Farming in this neighbourhood is not the most profitable mode of employing capital; but it is here, as in all other parts of the union, an independent mode of life. The farmer must labour hard with his own hands; the help which he pays for will be dear, and not of that kind to be relied on in the mode of its execution, as in England. This may not proceed from a worse state of character, but a *difference in condition*, as compared with our working class. They are paid about 14 dollars per month, and board; in many instances they expect to sit down with the master, to live as well, and to be upon terms of equality with every branch of the family; and if this should be departed from, the scythe and the sickle will be laid down in the midst of harvest. There is a class of men throughout the western country called "merchants," who in the summer and autumn months collect flour, butter, cheese, pork, beef, whiskey, and every species of farming produce, which they send in flats and keel-boats to the New Orleans market. The de-

mand created by this trade, added to a large domestic consumption, insures the most remote farmer a certain market. Some of these speculators have made large fortunes.

Land in the neighbourhood of Pittsburg is worth 100 dollars per acre; at a distance of from 5 to 20 miles, tracts have been recently sold at from 20 to 50 dollars per acre. Wheat brings a dollar a bushel; Indian corn 75 cents a bushel. A four year old cart-horse is worth from 20 to 30 dollars; a gig ditto, 50 to 100; a saddle ditto, 20 to 150; a farmer's waggon, 100 dollars; a family ditto, from 50 to 70; cart, 50. A cow and calf, about 25 dollars. Sheep are from 1 to 3 dollars; live hogs from 2½*d.* to 4½*d.* per pound; a good roasting pig, 4*s.* 6*d.* Wool is but little in demand since the termination of the war: Mr. —— of Lexington informs me, he intends making a shipment of it for Liverpool: should this succeed, it will open a new source of profit to the western farmer. Clean Merino is worth here 5*s.* 8*d.* to 6*s.* 9*d.* per pound; fleece, 3*s.* 5*d.*; half bred, 2*s.* 3*d.*; quarter, 1*s.* 9*d.* A brick house, two stories high, containing ten rooms, may be built, with good management, in the country, for 4000 dollars (900*l.*), as the bricks can be made upon the land, and the "help" boarded in the house. In towns, a similar building will cost 6000 dollars, exclusive of the ground, which, in particular situations, as of *all* towns that promise well, is dearer than the most choice spot in the city of London!

Manufactories in and near the city of Pittsburg, in the State of Pennsylvania, in the year 1817.

Manufactures.	No. of men employed.	Yearly Amount. Dollars.
1 Auger-maker	6	3,500
1 Bellows-maker	3	10,000
18 Blacksmiths	74	75,100
3 Brewers	17	72,000
3 Brush-makers	7	8,600
1 Button-maker	6	6,250
2 Cotton-spinners and carders	36	25,518
11 Copper-smiths and tin-plate workers	100	200,000
7 Cabinet-makers	43	40,000
1 Currier	4	12,000
2 Cutlers	6	2,400
4 Iron-founders	87	180,000
3 Gun-smiths, and bridle-bit-makers	14	13,800
2 Flint-glass manufacturers	82	110,000
3 Green (window) ditto	92	130,000
2 Hardware	17	18,000
7 Hatters	49	44,640
1 Lock-smith	7	12,000
1 Linen	20	25,000
7 Nail	47	174,716
1 Paper	40	23,000
1 Pattern	*21	1,500
3 Plane	6	57,600
1 Patten	5	8,000
1 Rope manufacturer	8	15,000
1 Spinning-machine	6	6,000
1 Spanish brown	2	6,720
1 Silver-plater	40	20,000
2 Steam-engine makers	70	125,000
6 Saddlers	60	86,000
5 Silversmiths and watch-menders	17	12,000
14 Shoe and boot makers	109	120,000
7 Tanners and curriers	47	58,800
4 Tallowchandlers	7	32,600
4 Tobacconists	28	21,000
5 Waggon-makers	21	28,500
2 Weavers	9	14,562
3 Windsor chair	23	42,600
2 Woollen	30	17,000
1 Wire-drawer	12	6,000
1 White-lead	6	40,000
146	1280	1,896,396

* By comparing the returns with the number of men employed, it is supposed there must be some mistake in this article.

Some of the preceding manufactories may be denominated first-rate: this remark applies particularly to the nail, steam-engine (high pressure) and glass establishments: I was astonished to witness such perfection.

The state of trade is at present dull; but that there is a great deal of business done must be evident, from the quantity of "dry goods" and "grocery stores," many of the proprietors of which have stocks as heavy as the majority of London retail dealers. Rents, of course, vary according to situation: houses in the best stands for business are from 400 to 800 dollars per annum; others are from 150 to 350; two rooms, or a very small house, a little way out of town, would be 80 dollars per annum. It is difficult to form a judgment whether there is an opening in any of the present established businesses. One fact strongly in favour of the stability of this town is, *that there has not been a bankruptcy in it for three years!!!* a singular contrast this with New York, in which the last published list of insolvents contained upwards of 400 names.

I should have sanguine hopes of the success of an extensive coarse pottery here.

A brewery upon a large scale with adequate skill and capital would succeed extremely well: there are at present three in the business at Pittsburg, but the beer is very bad: the capital required would be from 7 to 15,000*l.* Porter is 8 dollars per barrel, and 6½*d.* per quart.

	s.	d.		s.	d.		
Tailors earn from	31	6	to	45	0	per week,	are now well employed.
Carpenters .	31	6		40	6		dull
Baker . .	31	6		40	6		dull
Mason . .	34	0		45	0		brisk
Shoemaker .	31	6		36	0		brisk
Blacksmith .	31	6		36	0		dull
Tinman . .	36	0		45	0		dull
Printer . .	31	6		36	0		dull
Weaver . .	no employment.						
Glass-blower .	31	6		45	0		dull
Glass-cutter .	31	6		67	6		dull
Hatter . .	31	6		45	0		brisk
Brewer . .	36	0					dull
Nail-cutter .	31	6		36	0		brisk.

Upon the whole, I consider Pittsburg to be a very important town, and have no doubt that it will gradually advance in prosperity; and that the time must come when it will be an extensive and populous city. The present population is 10,000, made up from all nations; and, of course, not free from the vices of each: this indeed is but too apparent upon a very short residence.

State of the Ohio.

The face of the country is an uninterrupted level. Many of those tracts of land which would be desirable for our settlement, should we turn agriculturalists, are pre-occupied, and cannot be bought without an advance which I think disproportionate to their actual value. The agent at

the land-office informs me, there are still one million of acres of United States land for sale, at 2 dollars per acre, or 1 dollar 64 cents prompt payment. In all states there are government reservation lands; these are generally in the most choice situations. Some such tracts have been sold in the wild state in Tennessee, at the last auction, for the large sum of 38 dollars per acre.

Taxes on wild land are, on first-rate, 2 dollars per hundred acres, 1½ dollar on second rate, 1 dollar on third rate. There is also a county tax of half the above amounts, as the case may be. These taxes of 6*s*. 9*d*. to 13*s*. 6*d*. on an hundred acres are certainly very small; yet you would be surprised to witness the numerous lots of lands which are sold at auction in all the states on account of *non-payment* of taxes, and transferred to the highest bidder.

The section of country bounding on the Ohio river, from 25 miles on either side of Cincinnati, and extending back about 100 miles directly north, to the late Indian boundary line, is generally an excellent body of land, and is well settled, though but small improvements are yet made, except in a few particular places near towns. The land is closely timbered, except near the head waters of the two Miamas, where there is a beautiful champaign country. The prairies, or natural meadows, are here of considerable extent. Grazing is the chief occupation of the inhabitants. Farms which

are called *improved* can be bought at from 8 to 30 dollars per acre; the *improvements* often consist of the erection of rough log buildings, and from 12 to 20 acres under middling cultivation: buildings are included in the price per acre. The next class of farms have from 20 to 50 acres under cultivation; the proportion of arable and wood is about two thirds, of meadow and pasturage nearly equal proportions. Any of the land is here capable, by culture, of being turned into meadow. The Miamas are navigable in the spring and autumn. Limestone abounds; coal and iron have not yet been discovered except in the eastern part of the state. Wheat sells now in the Chillicothe and Cincinnati markets for 3*s.* 4½*d.* per bushel; rye, 2*s.* 8½*d.*; Indian corn, 2*s.* 3*d.*

There are large prairies in Ross county, on the north branch of Paint creek, near Chillicothe; they are filled with herds of cattle fattening for the Baltimore and Philadelphia markets, which are sold in this State, on the hoof, for about 3 dollars per cwt. The chief expense of pasturage consists in a man's wages to look after the herds, twice a week giving them salt, &c.

The yearly wages, I am informed, of a labouring man, is from 58*l.* 10*s.* to 65*l.*; of a woman, 31*l.* 10*s.*

Wood for firing is sold in the towns at from 1½ to 3 dollars per cord (equal in consumption to half a chaldron of coals.)

With regard to the seasons, they are said to

have severe winters of from three to four months, with a keen dry air, and cloudless sky; during summer, excessive heat (thermometer in the shade, 80° to 96°) with heavy dews at night; springs, cold and heavy rains; autumns, fine; followed by "*Indian summer*," which is truly delightful. In regard to healthiness of situation, there is considerable variety, as the appearance of the inhabitants will in some measure indicate; though as a general characteristic, I would say, there is a want of sound regular health, at least if our English ideas of ruddy cheeks are to be taken as a criterion. The people are of a tall, *vaulty* aspect, and seem, even during their most active occupations, to be the victims of fever and ague.

The wild animals are neither numerous nor troublesome; though the wolf and the squirrel are still depredators; but the sport afforded in capturing them, and the addition which the flesh of the latter makes to the family stock of provisions, compensate for their lawless invasions of the rights of property.

The interior population may perhaps be divided into three classes: *First*, the squatter, or man who "sits himself down," upon land which is not his own, and for which he pays nothing; cultivates a sufficient extent to supply himself and family with the necessaries of life; remains until he is dissatisfied with his choice; has realized a sufficiency to become a land-owner; or is ex-

pelled by the real proprietor. *Second*, the smaller farmer, who has recently emigrated, had barely sufficient to pay the first instalment for his 80 or 160 acres of 2 dollar land; cultivates, or what he calls *improves*, 10 to 30 acres; raises a sufficient "feed" for his family; is in a condition which, if *compelled by legislative acts, or by external force to endure*, would be considered truly wretched; but from being his own master, having made his own choice, from the having "no one to make him afraid," joined with the consciousness that, though slowly, he is regularly advancing towards wealth; the breath of complaint is seldom heard to escape from his lips. *Third*, the wealthy or "*strong handed*" farmer, who owns from 500 to 1200 acres, has one fourth to one third under cultivation, of a kind much superior to the former; raises live stock for the home and Atlantic city markets; sends beef, pork, cheese, lard, and butter to New Orleans; is perhaps a legislator, at any rate a *squire* (magistrate); is always a man of *plain business-like sense*, though not in possession, nor desirous of a very cultivated intellect; understands his own interest, and that of his country; lives in sufficient affluence, and is possessed of *comfort, according to the American acceptation of the term*, but to which we "old country" folks must feel inclined to take an exception; but, in conclusion, and a most important conclusion it is, the majority of this class of men were, 10 or 15 years ago, inhabitants of

the eastern States, and not worth, upon their arrival in Ohio, twenty dollars.

Well prepared land in this State produces, per acre,

	bushels.
Wheat . . .	30
Indian corn . .	from 50 to 75
Rye . . .	50 . 75

Horses are worth from 40 to 100 dollars. Cows (four years old) 12 to 20 dollars.

The management of farms is full a century behind that of England, there being here a want of improved machinery for the promotion of economy in time and labour, and no regular attention to the condition of live stock, while the mode of culture in general appears slovenly and unsystematic. Cows are milked sometimes twice, and sometimes once a day, at others four times a week. Barns are erections which you would not know by that name, and which must materially deteriorate the annual receipts.

Many persons in this State have coloured people, whom they call *their property*. The mode in which they effect this perpetuation of slavery, in violation of the spirit of the Ohio constitution, is to purchase blacks, and have them *apprenticed* to them. Some are so base as to take these negroes down the river, at the approach of the expiration of their apprenticeship, *and sell them at Natchez for life!*

Yet the first article of the Ohio constitution

is, "ALL MEN *are born equally free and independent.*"

CINCINNATI.

You are aware of the sudden rise and improvement of this town; the present population is said to be between 8 and 10,000, including blacks, who are rather numerous.

The school-house, when the whole plan is completed, will be a fine and extensive structure. In the first apartment on the ground floor, the Lancasterian plan is already in successful operation; I counted 150 scholars, among whom were children of the most respectable persons in the town. This school-house is, like most establishments in this country, a joint stock concern. The terms for education, in the Lancasterian department, are, to share-holders, 11*s.* 3*d.* per quarter; others 13*s.* 6*d.*: historical, &c. department are, to share-holders, 1*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* per quarter; others, 1*l.* 7*s.* In the department of languages, the charge is, to share-holders, 1*l.* 16*s.* per quarter; others, 2*l.* 5*s.*

There are two newspapers in the town; the impression of each is said to be 1200 per week: terms of subscription 3 dollars and 50 cents. per annum, or, if paid in advance, 2 dollars and 50 cents.

The woollen manufactory, the steam grist mill, and a glass-house, are on a tolerably large scale: the two former are said not to pay the proprietors. In the main street, *English goods abound in as great profusion as in Cheapside.* A first-rate shop

sells every thing; keeps a stock of from 20 to 30,000 dollars; annual returns may be 50,000 dollars, upon half of which they give from 6 to 18 months credit, and receive from 6 to 7 months, but they can seldom pay at the specified time, and then are charged 7 per cent. interest.

Before I leave Cincinnati, let me say that I think it a very handsome town; a town, in fact, that must astonish every traveller, when he recollects how recently it has been established. A Mr. Piatt, banker, is building a house here that would not disgrace the very first London squares. The number of moderate-sized, well-built brick buildings is considerable; the three markets are excellent establishments; the churches are neat and elegant; some of the streets are paved, and others are now paving; ground for building in the town is enormously dear; one particular spot, which cost 18 years ago 30 dollars, is now worth 20,000.

The next consideration is, does this town offer substantial inducement to settlers? I think not: it has advanced rapidly, but it cannot continue to do so; the future progress is certain, but it must be gradual. Property is as high here as in Philadelphia, and all occupations are filled. On the road every emigrant tells you he is going to Ohio; when you arrive in Ohio, its inhabitants are "moving" to Missouri and Alabama: thus it is that the point for final settlement is for ever receding as you advance, and thus it will here-

after proceed, and only be terminated by that effectual barrier the Pacific Ocean.

Illinois.

The towns of this territory are, Kaskaskia, which contains about 150 houses, built on a plain; some of them are of stone; it is 150 miles from Vincennes, and 1000 from Washington; the inhabitants are chiefly French; the principal occupation is raising stock. This town has been settled more than a century.

Shawnee Town, containing about 30 log-houses. The chief occupation of the inhabitants is the salt trade. There is here an "United States Land Office," and a log bank is just established. The chief cashier of this establishment was engaged in cutting logs at the moment of my arrival. The other towns are Wilkinson Ville, a miserable settlement. Cahokia, containing 150 small houses, chiefly inhabited by French. St. Philip, 50 miles from Cahokia, is smaller, but more pleasant. Prairie du Rochers, containing 60 French families; this is a fine prairie. There are also three other small places, called *Belle Fontaine*, *L'Aigle*, and *Edward's Ville*. Land, in the old French settlements, is worth from 1 to 50 dollars per acre.

The lands belonging to the Indians lie chiefly between the Wabash and Illinois rivers. They have considerable reservations north of the Illinois river. The United States have lately obtained a cession of six miles square, at the end of Peoria

lake. The aborigines now remaining are the Soukies, who have three villages; their number is 3000. The other tribes are much decreased in number, in consequence of their wars with the Soukies and Foxes.

Indian corn is the leading article of produce: there are some fields of 500 acres, cultivated in common by the people of a whole settlement. Wheat is abundant, except where the soil is too rich. Flax, hemp, oats, potatoes, and cotton, are also productive, giving very considerable crops. The French have made excellent wine from a wild grape which grows here luxuriantly. Indian corn, I am informed, produces, with moderate care and in a favourable soil, 50 to 70 bushels per acre.

Wheat	from 20	to 30	bushels.
Barley	20	30	
Oats	30	50	
Tobacco	10	13	hundred pounds.

Indian corn sells from 13*d.* to 16½*d.* per bushel, wheat, 3*s.* 4½; oats, 1*s.* 7½*d.*; tobacco, 20*s.* 3*d.* per hundred. The price of horses is from 13*l.* 10*s.* to 18*l.* Cows, 4*l.* to 5*l.*; a good sow, 2*l.* 14*s.* Beef is sold at 22*s.* 6*d.* per hundred; pork, 15*s.* 9*d.* to 18*s.*

Labourers are paid 2*s.* 3*d.* per day and board. Clothing and groceries are extremely dear. Indian corn is gathered in November. Wheat is

cut in June, and housed in July. Pork, for export, is killed in December. Freight from here (Shawnee Town) *to* Louisville (307 miles) is 5*s.* per cwt. *from* Louisville 1*s.* 8*d.*; *to* New Orleans, (1130 miles) 4*s.* 6*d.*; *from* New Orleans, 20*s.* 3*d.*; *to* Pittsburg, (1013 miles) 15*s.* 9*d.*; *from* Pittsburg, 4*s.* 6*d.* This vast disproportion, in freight, is produced by the difference in time in navigating *up* and *down* the streams of the Ohio and Mississipi.

A log cabin, I am informed, can be raised for 11*l.* 5*s.* to 16*l.*; a frame-house, 10 to 14 feet square, for 130*l.* to 150*l.*; a log kitchen, 7*l.* to 8*l.*; a log stable, 7*l.* to 9*l.*; a barn, 18*l.* to 22*l.*; fencing, 1*s.* 3*d.* per rood; ditching in prairie land, 1*s.* 4*d.* to 2*s.* per rood.

The inhabitants of Illinois may be ranked as follows: 1st, the Indian hunters, who are neither different in character nor pursuits from their ancestors in the days of Columbus. 2d, the Squatters. 3d, A medley of land jobbers, lawyers, doctors, and farmers, who traverse this immense continent, founding settlements, and engaging in all kinds of speculation. 4th, Some old French settlers, possessed of considerable property, and living in ease and comfort.

In the winter (which is not long) the thermometer ranges from 10° below to 20° above zero. In July and August from 85° to 105°.

Concerning the state of society, my experience does not allow me to say much, or to speak with

confidence. Small provocations insure the most relentless and violent resentments. Duels are frequent. The dirk is an inseparable companion of all classes; and the laws are robbed of their terror by not being firmly and equally administered. A general character of independence, both as to the means of living and habits of society, appears universal. Here, no man is either thought or called "master," neither, on the other hand, is there found any coarse vulgarity. A cold, selfish indifference is the common characteristic of the labourer and the judge.

Mr. Birkbeck says, "the journeymen of Pittsburg, in various branches, shoemakers, tailors, &c. earn two dollars a day (*2l.* 14*s.* per week.) I have only to remark on this, that in October 1817, when I was at the place in question, the earnings per week were, according to the statements given me by the mechanics themselves—tailors 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.* to *2l.* 5*s*; shoemakers, 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.* to 1*l.* 16*s.*; and all the mechanics with whom I conversed complained of the difficulty which they experienced in getting *paid* for their labour, much of what they did receive being given them in orders upon shops for necessaries and clothing: the extra price charged by the shopkeeper, under these circumstances, causing, in their judgment, a clear loss to them of *three quarters of a dollar* per week.

On the grand subject, that of emigration, notwithstanding all the captivating circumstances stated as attendant upon it, a few facts are *ad-*

mitted by Mr. Birkbeck himself, which require your most deliberate and serious consideration.—First, then, that gentleman informs us, that "every service performed by one man for another must be purchased at a high rate, *much higher than in England*; therefore, as long as the English emigrant is obliged to purchase more than he sells of this service or labour, *he is worse off than at home.*" Second, "After you have used yourself to repose on your own pallets, either on the floor of a cabin, or under the canopy of the woods, with an umbrella over your head, and a noble fire at your feet, you will then escape the only serious nuisance of American travelling, viz. hot rooms and swarming beds." Third, "A traveller should always carry flint, steel, and a large knife or tomahawk, &c. &c."

The instances of great success, of which Mr. Birkbeck states several, are no doubt correct; but he certainly might have enlarged the view he has taken, and, perhaps, rendered it more correct by the enumeration of many failures. At least, I am myself in possession of several cases on *both* sides of this question; but thinking the criterion to be altogether an uncertain one, I waive their enumeration. Such individual instances exist in every nation, and in every stage of society; and are very frequently caused, not by peculiarity of country, but of individual character. A subject, however, of this magnitude must be viewed in the general and not in the detail. A man that can

"turn his hand to any thing," be active, industrious, sober, economical, and set privations at defiance, will, I believe, be more successful in America than in any other country on the globe.

In going to America, then, I would say generally, the emigrant must expect to find—not an economical or cleanly people; not a social or generous people; not a people of enlarged ideas; not a people of liberal opinions, or towards whom you can express your thoughts "free as air;" not a people friendly to the advocates of liberty in Europe; not a people who understand liberty from investigation and from principle; not a people who comprehend the meaning of the words "honour and generosity." On the other hand, he will find a country possessed of the most enlightened civil and political advantages; a people reaping the full reward of their own labours; a people with a small national debt, not paying tithes, and not subjected to heavy taxation.

The classes of British society who would be benefited by an exchange of country are, I conceive, first, the *extreme poor*. They would not be in America a week, without experiencing a rapid advance in the scale of being.

The second class would be the mechanics in branches of first necessity, with the general exclusion, however, of those acquainted with the British staple manufactures of cotton and woollen only; but for others, whose earnings here are

under 30*s.* a week, or whose employment is of that precarious nature, that they cannot reasonably calculate, by the exercise of prudence and economy, on laying by any thing for what is called "a rainy day," or on making a provision for old age—for such persons as these, *particularly if they have, or anticipate the having a family*, emigration to America will certainly advance their pecuniary interests, though it may not enlarge their mental sphere of enjoyments. To these two classes, I would further add that of the small farmer who has a family, for whom he can barely provide the necessaries of life, and concerning a provision for whom, when he is approaching the grave, he can look forward with but little confidence or satisfaction; to such a man, if he should have one hundred pounds clear, that is, after paying all his expenses of removal, &c. America decidedly offers inducements very superior to those afforded by this country.

The man of small fortune, who cares little about politics, to whom the *comforts* of England are, perhaps, in some degree essential, but who wishes to curtail his expenditure, would not act wisely by emigrating to America.

The artist *may* succeed, but the probability is that he will not do so. I know instances on both sides, where, perhaps, equal talent has been possessed. The lawyer and doctor, the clerk and the shopman, will find no opening in America.

The London linen and woollen draper, who has a large capital, good connexions in this country, and who would adopt the most improved English modes of transacting retail business, would, I think, be very successful.

A literary man will not meet with any encouragement, the American library being imported, and the newspapers filled with extracts from English papers, advertisements, &c.

The very superior mechanic, in a business of which the articles have heretofore been imported, might succeed; and if he did so at all, it would probably be in an eminent degree.

The merchant I do not conceive would be very successful, his being a profession so adapted to the native American habits, and entirely preoccupied.

To the capitalist, as such, I hardly know what to say: America is the country of speculation, and, therefore, capital *might* be employed with singular advantage.

My mind continues undecided concerning our removal. When in England I had hoped, in common with yourselves, that the old settled States of America, which must be so much better suited to our habits and pursuits than an uncultivated wilderness, would have afforded sufficient inducement to emigration, particularly as our objects are the continuance in well-established habits of industry, and not rapid fortune-making. With the

means of forming a judgment on this subject, I have endeavoured, as far as lies in my power, to supply you in the course of my preceding reports.

Should your minds be favourable to a western country settlement, I should wish to press upon your deliberate re-consideration the following ideas: First, Is it essential to your prosperity and happiness that you should leave England?

Second, Do the habits and character of the American people afford you rational grounds for desiring to become their fellow citizens?

Third, Have all of you the dispositions requisite, in order to become cultivators of a wilderness?

Fourth, Assuming that you have those dispositions, are you fitted for such an entire change of pursuits, and can you endure the difficulties and dangers necessarily attendant on such a situation?

If after cool, deliberate, and rational consideration, with your minds free from enthusiastic expectations connected with this continent, you answer in the affirmative, then I have little doubt of the propriety of recommending to your attention the Illinois territory.

The following letter, in answer to one which I addressed to Mr. Birkbeck, may assist in forming your determination.

Princetown, 29th November, 1817.

To Mr. H. FEARON, Baltimore.

" Sir,

" It would give me much pleasure to afford you satisfactory information on the several particulars you mention, but I am, like yourself, a stranger in this country, and can therefore only communicate to you my opinions in answer to your inquiries.

" To the first, as to the most eligible part of the United States for obtaining improved *farms*, or uncultivated lands for Englishmen, &c. I reply, that with a view to the settlement of the number of families you mention, it will be in vain to look for improved farms in any part that I have seen or heard of. Probably a single family might be suited in almost any large district; but you can have no choice of cultivated lands, as those you would prefer are the least likely to be disposed of; and it is altogether unlikely you should meet with a body of such lands for the accommodation of thirty or forty families: considering too, that, by travelling a few days journey farther west, you may have a *choice* of land of equal value at one-tenth of the price, where they may settle contiguous, or at least near to each other, I have no hesitation in recommending you to do as I have done, that is, to head the tide of emigration, and provide for your friends where the lands are yet unappropriated.

" After traversing the States of Ohio and In-

diana, looking out for a tract suited to my own views, and those of a number of our countrymen who have signified their intentions of following our example, I have fixed on this spot in Illinois, and am the better pleased with it the more I see of it.

" As to obtaining *labourers*. A single settler may get his labour done by the piece on moderate terms, not higher than in some parts of England; but if many families settle together, all requiring this article, and none supplying it, they must obtain it from elsewhere: let them import English labourers, or make advantageous proposals to such as are continually arriving at the eastern ports.

" Provisions are cheap of course. Wheat, 3*s*. 4*d*. sterling per bushel. Beef and pork, 2*d*. per pound. Clothing dear. Tea, per lb. 2 dollars 50 cents; coffee, 40 cents; sugar, from 22 to 50 cents. Building moderate, either by wood or brick. Bricks are laid by the thousand, at eight dollars or under, including lime.

" Privations I cannot enumerate. Their amount depends on the previous habits, and present dispositions, of individuals; for myself and family, the privations already experienced, or anticipated, are of small account compared with the advantages.

" Horses, 60 to 100 dollars, or upwards; cows, 10 to 20 dollars; sows, 3 to 5 dollars.

" Society is made up of new-comers chiefly, and, of course, must partake of the leading cha-

racters of these. With us, English farmers, I presume, will form a large proportion.

" Roads as yet are in a state of nature.

" Purchases of land are best made at the land-offices. Mechanics' wages 1 dollar to 1¼. Carpenters, smiths, shoemakers, brickmakers, and bricklayers, are among the first in requisition for a new settlement; others follow in course; tanners, saddlers, tailors, hatters, tin-workers, &c. &c.

" We rely on good *markets* for produce, through the grand navigable communication we enjoy with the Ocean.

" Medical aid is not of difficult attainment. The English of both sexes, and strangers in general, are liable to some bilious attacks on their first arrival; these complaints seem, however, simple, and not difficult to manage if taken in time.

" The manufactures you mention may hereafter be eligible; cotton, woollen, linen, stockings, &c.; certainly not at present. Beer, spirits, pottery, tanning, are objects of immediate attention.

" The minerals of our district are not much known. We have excellent limestone; I believe we have coal; wood will, however, be the cheapest fuel for some years.

" Implements are cheap till you commence with iron. A waggon, 35 or 40 dollars, exclusive of tire to wheels. A strong waggon for the road, complete, will amount to 160 dollars, or upwards.

" The best *mode of coming* from England to this

part of the western country is by an eastern port, thence to Pittsburg, and down the Ohio to Shawnee town. Clothing, bedding, household linen, simple medicines of the best quality, and sundry small articles of cutlery, and light tools, are the best things for an emigrant to bring out.

"I can hardly reply to your inquiry about the *manner of travelling;* it must be suited to the party. Horseback is the most pleasant and expeditious; on foot the cheapest; a light waggon is eligible in some cases; in others, the stage is a necessary evil.

"Yours, &c. &c.

"Morris Birkbeck."

MEMORANDA.

Prices of Provisions, &c. at New York, in August, 1817, (extracted from Mr. Fearon's Account.)

	£.	s.	d.		£.	s.	d.
Beef, per lb. . . from	0	0	3½	to	0	0	6
Mutton, per do. . . .	0	0	3½		0	0	5½
Veal, per do. . . .	0	0	5		0	0	6½
Ham and bacon, per do. . .	0	0	7½		0	0	10½
Dried beef, per do. . .	0	0	8½				
Pork, per do. . . .	0	0	6½		0	0	8½
Fresh butter, per do. . .	0	1	3		0	1	8
Cheese, (old) per do. . .	0	0	9¾				
Do. (new) per do. . .	0	0	6½				
Do. English, per do. . .	0	0	10		0	1	4
Fowls, per pair . . .	0	1	9½		0	2	9
Ducks, per do. . . .	0	2	3		0	2	9
Geese, each . . .	0	2	3		0	3	11
Turkeys, do. . . .	0	3	4½		0	5	7½
Potatoes, per bushel . .	0	3	4½				
Turnips, per do. . . .	0	2	2½				
Eggs, per dozen . . .	0	0	9				
Cabbages, each . . .	0	0	2½				
Peas, per peck . . .	0	0	6¾		0	0	10
Salt, per bushel . . .	0	3	3				
Wheat, per do. . . .	0	7	10		0	9	0
Rye, per do. . . .	0	6	4				
Barley, per do. . . .	0	6	4				
Oats, per do. . . .	0	1	10				
Best flour, per barrel of 196 lbs. .	2	6	0		2	10	0
Milk, per quart . . .	0	0	5½				

		£.	s.	d.		£.	s.	d.
Hops, per lb.	from	0	1	7	to	0	1	9
Brown sugar, per lb.		0	0	7		0	0	10¾
Lump do. per lb.		0	1	1		0	1	4
Candles, per lb.		0	0	8½				
Do. mould, per do.		0	1	0				
Loaf, best, weighing 2 lb. 2 oz.		0	0	7				
Mustard, per lb.		0	3	0		0	4	0
Common ale, per quart		0	0	5½				
Best do. per do.		0	0	7				
Apples, per peck		0	0	10				
Coffee, per lb.		0	1	0				
Souchong tea, per do.		0	4	6		0	5	7
Hyson do. per do.		0	5	7		0	6	2

State of the thermometer at Charlestown (Carolina) in 1807, north latitude 33° 22′.

Highest.	Lowest.	Mean.
92° 30′	24°	58° 15′

An account of the heat and rain at Frankfort, in Kentucky, in 1815. North latitude 38°, west longitude 84½°.

	Mean Heat.	Rain.
January	25°	2 64
February	27 6	1 64
March	46 9	9 58
April	55 9	4 47
May	58 5	7 83
June	66 1	5 30
July	74 2	5 67
August	70 6	7 71
September	60 4	2 83
October	47 9	1 67

	Mean Heat.	Rain.
November	38° 9′	3 60
December	29 3	1 45
Average heat throughout the year	50° 11′	Total rain 54 35
The same year in London	47 6	28 53

At Manchester in England, north latitude 53° 25′, its mean temperature in August, 1817, was 59°; its greatest variation in 24 hours, was 28 degrees. Rain during the month 5·28 inches.

The town of Baltimore, though in latitude 39°, is in severe winters choked up with ice.

The following will exhibit the *rapid increase* of population in America.

The city of Philadelphia contained in the

Years.	Houses.	Inhabitants.
1683	80	600
1783	6,000	42,000
1806	13,000	90,000
1810	22,000	100,000
1818	at least	120,000

The city of Baltimore contained in the

Years.	Inhabitants.
1791	13,000
1810	46,000
1817	60,000

The city of New York contained in the

Years.	Inhabitants.
1805	60,000
1818	120,000

The state of New York, which contained, at the accession of his present Majesty, only 97,000 inhabitants, has now upwards of one million.

The state of Kentucky was first settled in 1773. In 1792, it contained 100,000 inhabitants; and in 1810, 406,000.

The whole western country contained in 1790, 6000 inhabitants; and in 1810, 500,000.

The distance from Pittsburg to the mouth of the Ohio is 1074 miles, and as follows:

	Miles.	Total Miles.
From Pittsburg* to Wheeling Creek	96	96
To Muskingham river	64	160
Sciota river	118	278
Great Miami	161	439
Kentucky river	76	515
Rapids	77	592
Wabash river	318	910
Cumberland river	95	1005
Mouth of the Ohio	69	1074

The route to the Western States, by land, is from Baltimore to Frederick's town, Hagar's town, Gessops, Greensburg, Union, Brownsville, Washington, Wheeling, St. Clairsville, Zanesville, Lancaster, Chillicothe, Charlestown, Cincinnati, &c. &c.

Animals for breed, models of machinery†, tools in use, personal baggage, and most articles taken out by emigrants for their own immediate use, are free of duty.

The *commerce* of the United States has experienced a great revival since 1815. During the calamitous period of war, the merchant ships were rotting, and their owners became bankrupt. The following official statement exhibits the Exports for the year

* According to Michaux, the Ohio at Pittsburg is 1200 feet wide, and 6000 at its mouth.

† Models of machinery are not allowed to be taken out of Great Britain.

ending 30th September, 1817. (Extracted from Mr. Fearon's Account.)

	Dollars.
Domestic products or manufactures exported, amounted to	68,313,500
Foreign ditto	19,358,069
Total	87,671,569

The Exports were

	Domestic.	Foreign.
To the northern countries of Europe	3,828,563	2,790,408
Dominions of the Netherlands	3,397,775	2,387,553
Ditto . . Great Britain	41,431,168	2,037,074
Ditto . . France . .	9,717,423	2,717,395
Ditto . . Spain . .	4,530,156	3,893,780
Ditto . . Portugal . .	1,501,237	333,586
All other dominions . . .	3,907,178	5,198,283
	68,313,500	19,358,069

	Domestic.	Foreign.	Total.
From New Hampshire	170,599	26,825	197,424
Vermont . .	913,201		913,201
Massachusetts .	5,908,416	6,019,581	11,927,997
Rhode Island .	577,911	372,556	950,467
Connecticut .	574,290	29,849	604,139
New York . .	13,660,733	5,046,700	18,707,433
New Jersey . .	5,849		5,849
Pennsylvania .	5,538,003	3,197,589	8,735,592
Delaware . .	38,771	6,083	44,854
Maryland . .	5,887,884	3,046,046	8,933,930
Dist. of Columbia	1,689,102	79,556	1,768,658
Virginia . . .	5,561,238	60,204	5,621,442
North Carolina	955,211	1,369	956,580
South ditto .	9,944,443	428,270	10,372,613
Georgia . . .	8,530,831	259,883	8,790,714
Ohio	7,749		7,749
Louisiana . .	8,241,254	783,558	9,024,812
Michigan territory	64,228		64,228
Mississippi ditto	43,887		43,887
	68,313,500	19,358,069	87,671,956

Of these Exports there were

Derived from the Sea	1,671,000
. . the Forest	6,484,000
. . Agriculture	57,222,000
. . Manufactures	2,202,000
Uncertain	734,000

The *flour* exported from 1st October, 1816, to 30th September, 1817, amounted to	Dollars. 17,751,376
Sea Island cotton	3,240,752
Other cotton	19,386,862
Tobacco	9,230,020
Rice	2,378,880
Fish	1,328,050
Timber and *lumber* of all descriptions	3,381,349
Pot and *Pearl Ashes*	1,967,243

These form the principal exports of domestic product: the *iron*, in all shapes, exported, amounted to 138,579 dollars. Amongst the most curious exports may be ranked *maple sugar*, which amounted to 4,374 dollars. The gunpowder exported amounted to 356,522 dollars.

General Instructions for such Emigrants as embark for America, (chiefly selected from a small Pamphlet, published by the Emigrant Society, at New York.)

By the laws of England, no British subject who has been employed in the manufacturing of wool, cotton, iron, steel, brass, or any other metal; of clocks, watches, &c.; or who may come under the general denomination of an artificer or manufacturer, can leave his own, for the purpose of residing in a foreign country out of the dominion of his Britannic Majesty; it is therefore necessary for those who may intend to embark for America to procure a certificate * signed by the minister of the church and

* For form of certificate, vide page 82.

churchwarden, and countersigned by a resident magistrate, stating that the person about to emigrate is not, nor has been, employed in any of the prohibited trades or manufactures; or the oath of the party to this effect, certified by a respectable housekeeper at the port the vessel sails from, will suffice. This certificate should be taken to the custom-house of the port the emigrant intends to embark from, and he is advised not to pay any money for his passage until every thing has been settled at the custom-house.

Vessels are constantly sailing for America from London, Bristol, and Glasgow; but the greatest number go from Liverpool, where ships are always taking freight for every port in the United States; except that, during the spring months, on account of the heat of the approaching season, few sail for Charlestown, or the more southern ports.

The cabin passenger will have to pay from thirty-five to forty-five guineas for his passage; and those in the steerage, from seven to ten pounds; less sums are occasionally taken. The cabin passengers at these prices are supplied by the captain with provisions for the voyage, including porter, spirits, and even wine. The steerage passenger is only entitled to fresh water, and the use of the fire for cooking: both sorts of passengers must provide a bed and bedding, which can be had in all sea-ports. The middle of the vessel is the best place to choose a birth in, the ship's motion being less felt there. Flannel waistcoats and drawers should be provided, also a quantity of medicines, such as rhubarb, salts, cream of tartar, and magnesia, to be used upon entering a warmer climate. Delicate persons are recommended to provide themselves with a little preserved fruit, eggs, &c.; the eggs must be kept in bran, and frequently turned. A few days' supply of cold meat, such as veal, fowls, &c. is very necessary in case of sickness. Oatmeal and treacle are much better for children than salt meat.

The steerage passengers will likewise have to lay in a stock of provisions for the voyage, which may be calculated at two months. The better way for men emigrants is to contract to be supplied with ship's provisions in the same manner as the seamen. For women and children a few extras may be carried, of which tea

and sugar are the principal articles. Trunks are preferable to heavy boxes for packing clothes, &c.

When the emigrant has arrived in America, and fixed upon the State in which he intends to settle, he should report himself at the office of one of the Courts of Record, and there enter his name, birth-place, age, and prior allegiance; a certificate of this entry must be kept and produced at the time of applying for admission to citizenship, which admission cannot be obtained until five years after the date of this certificate. Three years before an alien can be naturalized, he must appear before one of the Courts of Record, and declare on oath, that it is in good faith his intention to become a citizen of the United States, and to renounce all allegiance and fidelity to any sovereign, prince, or potentate whatever; particularly to that, whereof he may at that time be a citizen or subject. Thus an emigrant must reside six years in the United States before he can vote for a representative, and seven years for a senator.

Emigrants from Europe usually arrive here during summer; and, every thing considered, it is best they should; for, in the middle and eastern states, the winter is long, fuel very dear, and employment comparatively scarce at that season. In winter they will expend more, and earn less. But if arriving at this time bear more upon their pocket, the heats of the summer are undoubtedly more trying to their health. In the middle states, namely, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Maryland, a northern European usually finds the climate intensely hot from about the middle of June till towards the 1st of October. The thermometer frequently ranges from 84 to 90, and sometimes to 96 in the middle of the day; this, to a stranger who works in the open air, exposed to the burning sun, is certainly dangerous, and requires some precautions on his part.

First of all, he should regulate his diet, and be temperate in the quantity of his food. The American labourer, or working mechanic, who has a better and more plentiful table than any other man in the world of his class, is, for the most, a small eater; and we recommend to you his example. The European of the same condition, who receives meat, or fish and coffee, at

breakfast; meat at dinner; and meat or fish, and tea, at supper; an abundance of animal food to which he was unaccustomed—insensibly falls into a state of too great repletion, which exposes him to the worst kind of fever during the heats of summer and autumn. He should, therefore, be quite as abstemious in the quantity of food as of strong drink; and, in addition to this method of preventing sickness, he should take a dose of active physic, every now and then, especially in the hotter months of July and August. By this prudent course an ardent climate will have no terrors; and, after some residence here, he may preserve his health by regimen and exercise alone.

The labourer, or mechanic, should put off his ordinary clothes, and wear next his skin a loose flannel shirt, while he works: it should be taken off again when he has done.

The stranger, as well as native, must be particularly careful not to drink cold water after being heated by exposure to the sun, or exercise. Sudden and severe pain at the stomach, and even death, are frequently the consequence of such imprudence.

Form of the Certificate necessary to be obtained by the Emigrant, before he can leave Great Britain for America.

We whose names are hereunto subscribed, inhabitants of in the county of do hereby certify, that the bearer A. B. who has hereunto first subscribed his name, is years of age feet inches high, has eyes, hair, complexion, and is by trade in which business he has been employed all his life. As witness our hands this day of in the year one thousand eight hundred and

C. D. Minister. A. B.

E. F. Churchwarden.

Witness Y. Z.

Lancashire to wit. } Y. Z. of in the said county, maketh oath and saith that he was present, and saw the several persons whose names are subscribed at the foot of the Certificate hereunto annexed, severally sign and subscribe the same in their own proper hand-writing, and that the name Y. Z. subscribed to this said Certificate, as a witness to the said signatures, is of the proper hand-writing of this deponent.

Y. Z.

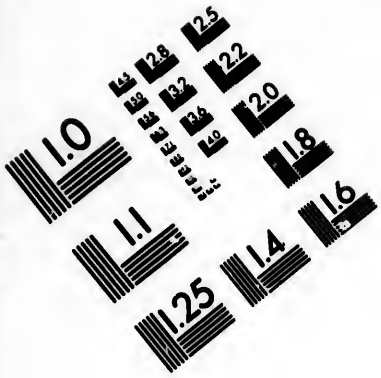
Sworn before me, one of His Majesty's Justices of the Peace for the said county. } G. H. Magistrate.

I, the said justice, do hereby certify C. D. is a minister, and E. F. a churchwarden of

Given under my hand this day of in the year

G. H. Magistrate.





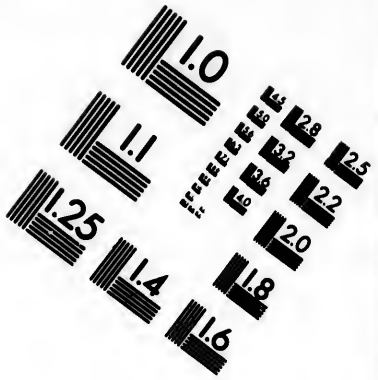
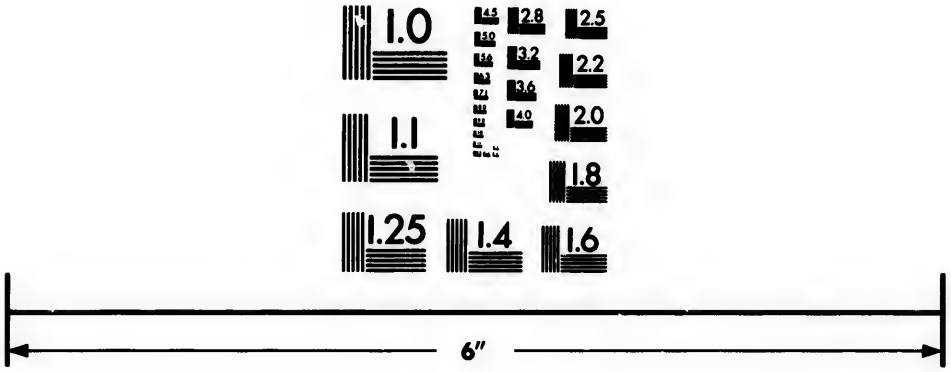
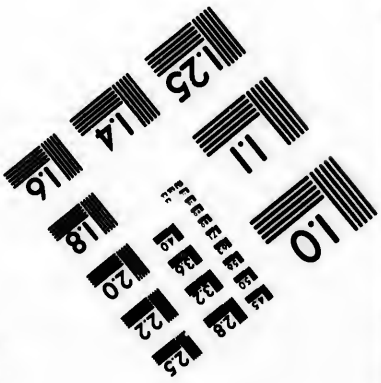


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

CANADA.

CANADA is separated on the south from the United States of America by the boundary line passing through the centre of Lakes Ontario and Erie; New Brunswick and the ocean are on the east, and on the western and northern sides vast forests, inhabited by various tribes of Indians, whose chief employment is that of procuring skins for the trading Companies.

Canada is divided into two parts, called the Upper and Lower Provinces: the principal towns of the latter are Quebec, Montreal, and Trois Rivieres; and of the former Kingston, York, Queenstown, and Niagara.

The only river of any consequence is the St. Laurence, which runs chiefly through the Lower Province: the lakes are numerous, but the most extensive are in Upper Canada; Lake Superior being four hundred miles in length, and fifteen hundred miles in circumference.

The climate of Lower Canada is considered very salubrious, though subject to violent extremes of heat and cold; the thermometer is sometimes up to 103° Fahrenheit in the summer, and in

winter 36° below zero: the average of summer heat is 75° to 80°, and the mean cold in winter 0°. In October, November, and December, it is very cold, with continual falls of rain, sleet, and snow; in January, February, and March, a clear hard frost: during this weather, the major part of the St. Laurence is frozen over, so as to be crossed by the inhabitants; the river is seldom clear of ice till the end of April: from December till the end of March, people travel over the snow in sleighs. The progress of vegetation, as soon as the winter is over, is extremely rapid. May and June are often wet, sometimes extremely so; in May the thermometer changes from 75° to 20° in twenty-four hours. In 1807, the thermometer was as follows:

	Lowest.	Highest.	
May	20°	75°	Continual rain.
June	50	90	Rain at first, then dry and warm.
July	55	96	Dry and sultry.
August	68	90	Ditto.
September	46	78	Fine mild weather.

The spring, summer, and autumn of Canada are all comprised in these five months; the rest of the year is winter. October is sometimes agreeable, though cold: November and April are two most disagreeable months; in the one, the snow is falling; in the other, it is going away; both of them confine the people to their houses, and render travelling not only uncomfortable but dangerous·

even the summer months can hardly be enjoyed, owing to the immense swarms of musquitoes and other flies, which are very troublesome; when bitten, the part should be rubbed with vinegar or lemon. In the summer of 1808, the thermometer twice rose in the shade to 103°; winter, indeed, although very severe, is generally preferred by the inhabitants to any other season; the clear frosty weather no sooner commences than all thoughts about business are laid aside, and every one devotes himself to pleasure. The inhabitants meet in convivial parties at each other's houses, and pass the day with music, dancing, card-playing, &c. The Canadians always take advantage of this season to visit their friends who live at a distance: by means of their carioles or sledges, they transport themselves over the snow from place to place, in the most agreeable manner, and with a degree of swiftness that appears almost incredible, for, with the same horse, it is possible to go eighty miles a day—so light is the draught of these vehicles, and so favourable is the snow to the feet of the horse: these carioles are made to carry two persons, and a driver who sits in front.

In the lower province, nine-tenths of the inhabitants are descendants of the French, and the remainder British and Americans. The inhabitants of Upper Canada are entirely British and American emigrants; the former are almost exclusively Scotch and Irish. The population of this province, in 1808, was considered, according to

Mr. Lambert, to be about sixty thousand, that of the lower province as follows:

Date.	White inhabitants.	Acres in cultivation.	Bushels of grain sown yearly.	Horses.	Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.
1765	76,275	764,604	194,757	13,757	50,329	27,064	28,976
1783	113,012	1,569,818	333,349	30,096	92,591	84,666	70,466
1808	200,000	3,760,000	920,000	79,000	236,000	286,000	212,000

The number of domiciliated Indians in Canada, who were collected into villages, amounted in 1758 to sixteen thousand; in 1765, they had decreased to seven thousand four hundred; and in 1808, scarcely exceeded two thousand.

Horses, cows, oxen, sheep, &c. are all small: the sheep have but little fleece, and that coarse; swine are very numerous, but the breed bad; the poultry is good.

Bears, wolves, buffaloes, elks, &c. abound, but seldom come near the old settlements. Birds and fish are in great abundance. Snakes are extremely numerous in the upper province, particularly rattle-snakes.

There are no game laws.

Quebec is the principal city in Canada: it is situated upon a very high point of land on the north west side of the river St. Laurence, near four hundred miles from its mouth, and in north latitude 46° 55′: the wide part of the river, immediately below the town, is called the basin, and is sufficiently deep and spacious to admit upwards of one hundred sail of the line. In 1783 there

were about eight thousand, and in 1797 about twelve thousand inhabitants: the society is agreeable, and very extensive for a place of its size, owing to its being the capital of the lower province, and therefore the residence of the governor, civil and military officers, &c.: four newspapers are published here.

The town of Trois Rivieres is about ninety miles above Quebec, and contained, in 1809, two hundred and fifty houses, and fifteen hundred inhabitants.

The town of Montreal is likewise on the St. Laurence, and near one hundred and eighty miles above Quebec: it is situated in an island, twenty-eight miles in length and ten in breadth; the soil is very luxuriant, and in some parts much cultivated and thickly inhabited.

The streets of the town are extremely narrow: there are six churches, two protestant and four Roman catholic. The river here is upwards of two miles broad, with depth of water sufficient for vessels of three hundred tons burthen; but the current is so extremely rapid as to render navigation extraordinarily tedious, and large vessels are sometimes as long in going from Quebec to Montreal as they are across the Atlantic.

In 1808, the inhabitants in the town amounted to about twelve thousand: there are two newspapers published. Land in the neighbourhood is worth from twenty to thirty dollars per acre.

The northern parts of Lower Canada are too

barren to be cultivated with any success, and even in the neighbourhood of Quebec the crops of grain seldom exceed twelve bushels to the acre. The settlements of this province are principally upon the banks of the St. Laurence, the soil of which gradually improves as you ascend the river, and in the vicinity of Montreal, latitude 45° 30′, the crops of wheat are tolerably productive: there are also some good orchards in this part, the proprietors of which generally send their produce to Quebec, where fruit trees are extremely rare. The wheat is sown early in May, and is generally ripe by the end of August. Small quantities of maize are also sown. Tobacco is grown in some parts, but to no great extent. The grass land is generally good, even as low as Quebec. Good arable land, in the best situations, sells for five pounds per acre, indifferent land for four or five dollars, wood land for two dollars, but in the back townships it may be purchased at the sheriff's sales for less than sixpence an acre.

From Montreal the soil gradually improves all through Upper Canada, where it as much surpasses that of the lower province in fertility as Montreal does Quebec.

Timber is abundant throughout Canada, and the species nearly similar to those of the United States of America: the sugar maple tree, if any thing, is more numerous than in the States, and is found in almost every part of the country; sometimes large tracts of land are entirely covered

with this valuable tree. There are two species; the best will yield about a pound of sugar from three gallons of sap: the most approved method of getting the sap is by piercing a hole with an auger in the side of the tree of about an inch diameter, and two or three in depth, obliquely upwards; the common mode is by cutting a large gash in the tree with an axe; in each case a small spout is fixed at the bottom of the wound, and a vessel placed underneath to receive the liquor as it falls. A maple tree, of the diameter of twenty inches, will commonly yield sufficient sap for making five pounds of sugar each year, and instances have been known of trees yielding nearly this quantity for thirty years; such as are carefully pierced by the auger last longer than those which have been gashed and mangled by the axe. The season for tapping is at the commencement of spring, when the sap begins to rise. The sap is boiled until it comes to a consistency.

Pot and pearl ash have now become of great importance in Europe, and are used for a variety of purposes, particularly in bleaching, soap manufacture, dyeing, &c. and the clearing of land thus becomes a profitable concern. The process of making potash is as follows: the trees are cut down and burnt, the ashes are mixed with lime, and put into several large vats which stand in rows on a platform; water is then poured into them, and after filtering through the lime and ashes it dribbles out of a spicket into a long

trough placed in front of the vat for that purpose. The water thus drained becomes a strong lye of a dark brown colour, though it gives the buckets which are continually dipped into it a yellowish tinge; the lye is then put into large iron boilers, or as they are generally called, potash kettles, fires are made underneath, and the lye is kept boiling for many hours, till it approach a fine claret colour, after which it is taken out, left to cool, and becomes a solid body like grey stone, and is called potash. The manufacture of pearl-ashes differs but little from the other, except that they are done with more care, and afterwards calcined in an oven. The harder and better woods afford the most alkali.

1000 lbs. of Maple ashes will make		110 lbs. of potash.
1000	Oak . .	111
1000	Elm . .	166
1000	Hickory .	180
1000	Beech . .	219

Sun-flowers are numerous, but the Canadians make no use of them. At the Moravian settlements in the United States a considerable quantity of oil is extracted from these plants: the seed must be sown in a good soil, in a small hole three feet apart; when the plant is a yard high, it must be hilled round with mould: an acre will produce about 40 or 50 bushels of seed, which yield as many gallons of oil, when properly pressed.

The imports of Canada consist of all the various

articles which a young country that does not manufacture much for its own use can be supposed to stand in need of, such as earthenware, hardware, household furniture, woollen and linen cloths, haberdashery, hosiery, paper, stationery, leather, groceries, wine, spirits, West Indian produce, cordage of every description, cutlery, &c. and in the year 1808 amounted to 610,000*l.*

The exports consist chiefly of furs, pot and pearl ash, wheat, flour, timber, &c. and in 1808 amounted to 1,156,000*l.*, seven-eighths of which were by the way of Quebec. There is a considerable trade also carried on between Upper Canada and the United States across Lake Champlain*. Great quantities of wheat have at various times been exported to Great Britain.

In 1796	1802	1808
3106 bushels.	1,010,033 bushels.	186,708 bushels.

The town of Quebec contains two or three breweries; mild ale sells for 60*s.* and table beer for 20*s.* per hogshead: there is a hop plantation in the neighbourhood, but great quantities are imported from England and America, and generally fetch 1*s.* 6*d.* per lb.

Wine and spirits are very dear.

	s.	*d.*		*s.*	*d.*
Loaf sugar, per lb. . .	from 0	9	to 0	10	
Moist do. . . .	0	4	0	5	
Tea	5	0	10	0	
Best Hyson . . .	12	0	14	0	

* This trade is principally contraband. Such articles as pay a heavy import duty in the United States are procured by the

Coffee and chocolate are chiefly drank by the French inhabitants, and sell for about 2*s.* per lb., but not very good.

		s.	*d.*		*s.*	*d.*
English cheese, per lb.	from	2	0	to	2	6
American do.		0	6		0	9

Salt is imported from England, and is sold retail at about 3*s.* 6*d.* per bushel, but is sometimes very scarce: the price of other articles at Quebec was as follows in January 1807, *in sterling*.

		s.	*d.*		*s.*	*d.*
Beef, per lb.	from	0	1½	to	0	4
Mutton		0	4		0	6
Veal		0	6		0	7
Pork		0	5		0	6
Lard		0	6		0	9
Butter		0	9		0	14
Tallow		0	9		0	10
Cabbages, each		0	1		0	2
Apples, per barrel		18	0		0	0
Flour, per cwt.		18	0		25	0
Turkies, per couple		3	6		5	0
Fowls, ditto		1	3		2	0
Geese, ditto		2	6		4	6
Partridges, ditto		0	7		0	10
Pigeons, per dozen		1	6		4	0
Hares, each		0	6		0	9
Potatoes, per bushel		1	6		1	8
Oats, per minot (rather more than a bush.)		2	6		3	0
Hay, per bundle of 17 lbs.		0	6		0	7
Straw, do.		0	2		0	3

merchants of Upper Canada via Quebec, where there is either none or very little duty: they are then easily smuggled across the Lakes into the American territory.

Tobacco is cultivated, in a small way, by almost every farmer, but large quantities are imported from Great Britain and America (in 1807, 340,610 lbs.), and it generally sells at the following prices: leaf tobacco, from 9*d.* to 10*d.* per lb.; manufactured ditto, from 1*s.* 6*d.* to 2*s.*

House rent, European goods, and servants' wages, are extremely high. Settlers should not take out servants with them, as they are generally enticed away.

The houses of the French Canadians, even to this day, are merely composed of logs and clay, seldom exceeding one story, and containing from two to four rooms, with the chimney in the centre; the building, both inside and out, is washed with lime distilled in water, which they say preserves the wood better than paint.

The manners of the country people are easy and polite, and they are extremely hospitable.

The number of inhabitants of the lower province who speak English does not amount to one-fifth, including British; although each principal town is obliged, by act of parliament, to have one English school.

The civil government of Lower Canada consists of a governor, lieutenant-governor, an executive and legislative council, and house of assembly. The executive council is appointed by the king; the legislative council and house of assembly form the provincial parliament. The governor represents the king, and has the same power of re-

rusing or assenting to the different bills. The legislative council consists of 15 members, appointed by the governor for life; they must be twenty-one years of age, and either natives or naturalized.

The house of assembly consists of fifty members, who are chosen by those possessing a freehold of the yearly value of forty shillings; of houses in a town of the annual value of five pounds; or any one who has resided in a town one twelvemonth, and paid ten pounds per annum for his house.

The assembly must be dissolved every four years, and the governor is compelled to call a meeting once at least in each year.

The legislative council of Upper Canada consists of seven members, and the House of Assembly of sixteen.

All religions are tole ated, in the fullest extent of the word; but the m jority of the Lower Canadians are Roman Catho cs.

The inhabitants of L wer Canada pay no direct taxes, except for the r pairs of the roads, &c. In Upper Canada, lands, houses, cattle, &c. are valued and taxed at the . te of one penny in the pound; wood lands are valued at one shilling, and cultivated land at fifty shillings per acre: a house with only one chimney pays no tax; but with two, it is charged at the rate of forty pounds per annum.

Iron, copper, and lead, are found in Lower Canada. The fruit is neither remarkable for good-

ness nor cheapness, except strawberries and raspberries, which are very abundant. Apples and pears are sent from Montreal to Quebec, and sell for about the same price as in England. Oranges and lemons are imported from England, and are sometimes very scarce; oranges frequently sell for one or two shillings each, and lemons from sixpence upwards. Gooseberries, plums, and melons, are plentiful; but currants, cherries, walnuts, and filberts, scarce.

Vegetables thrive well. Bread is dear, and very bad; the white loaf of 4 lbs. and the brown of 6 lbs. sell at the same price: this at Quebec, in January, 1808, was about ten-pence. The average price of wheat at the same place, in September, 1807, was seven shillings and sixpence per bushel.

Cattle, poultry, &c. are generally killed at the commencement of winter in sufficient quantities to last till spring; as soon as killed, they are buried in the snow, and dug up when wanted for food or sale: the markets are generally better supplied during this season than any other, and are of course cheaper.

The river St. Lawrence is near ninety miles wide at its mouth, and navigable for ships of the line as far as Quebec, about 400 miles: until you come to the neighbourhood of this town, the whole distance, with the exception of a few fishermen, is totally uninhabited: from Quebec to Montreal, 180 miles, it is navigable for vessels

of 3 or 400 tons burthen; from Montreal you are obliged to ascend the river in batteaux (flat-bottomed boats); the numerous rapids in this part render navigation both tedious and dangerous: at the distance of about 200 miles from Montreal you enter that vast chain of lakes from which the St. Lawrence issues *.

The scenery (says Weld) along various parts of the river is very fine; what particularly attracts the attention, however, in going down this river, is the beautiful disposition of the towns and villages on its banks. Nearly all the settlements in Lower Canada are situated close upon the borders of the rivers, and from this circumstance the scenery along the St. Lawrence differs materially from that along the rivers in the United States.

The banks of the Hudson river, which are more cultivated than those of any of the other large rivers there, are wild and desolate in comparison with those of the St. Lawrence. For several leagues below the town of Montreal, the houses stand so close together, that it appears as if it were but one village which extended the whole way. All the houses have a remarkably neat appearance at a distance; and in each village, though it be ever so small, there is a church: it is pleasing beyond description to behold one of these villages open-

* There are now steam-boats between Quebec and Montreal, and the passage money, including board, is 10 dollars. There is no doubt these boats will also be shortly employed on the Lakes.

ing to the view, as you sail round a point of land covered with trees, the houses in it overhanging the river, and the spires of the churches sparkling through the groves with which they are encircled, before the rays of the setting sun. There is scarcely any part of the river you pass along, for more than a league, between Montreal and Quebec, without seeing a village and church: the river in this part varies in breadth from a quarter of a mile to two miles, and in one place forms a kind of a lake upwards of four leagues in breadth and eight in length, covered with small islands.

The town of Sorelle is about fifteen leagues below Montreal; it stands at the mouth of a river of the same name, which runs from Lake Champlain into the St. Lawrence: it contains between one and two hundred houses, and is the only town between Montreal and Quebec wherein English is the predominant language. The inhabitants consist principally of loyalists from the United States who took refuge in Canada. The chief business carried on here is that of ship-building: there are several vessels annually launched from 50 to 200 tons burthen; these are floated down to Quebec, and there rigged. Ship-building is not carried on to so much advantage in Canada as might be imagined; all the bolts and other articles of iron, the blocks, and the cordage, being imported: so that what is gained by having excellent timber on the spot is lost in bringing over these different bulky articles from Europe. The

river Sorelle is deep at the mouth, and affords excellent shelter for ships from the ice, at the breaking up of winter: it is not navigable far beyond the town, even in boats, on account of the rapids.

The climate of Upper Canada is more mild than that of the lower province, though much colder than in England, and is generally preferred by the emigrant; it is by some called the garden of America, subjected neither to the long winters of Lower Canada nor the scorching summers of the more southern part of the United States: the climate, however, upon the whole, is not near so healthy as that of the lower province; intermittent fevers and agues being extremely prevalent.

The English laws entirely prevail here, and the manners, customs, and amusements, are entirely English.

The distance by water from Quebec

to Montreal, is about . . .	184	miles.
Kingston, at the entrance of Lake Ontario	383	
Niagara, entrance of Lake Erie . .	525	
Fort Erie	560	
Detroit	790	

The length of time required to ascend the river from Montreal to Kingston is commonly found to be about seven days: if the wind should be strong, and very favourable, the passage may be performed in a less time; but should it, on the contrary, be adverse, and blow very strong, the

passage will be protracted somewhat longer; an adverse or favourable wind, however, seldom makes a difference of more than three days in the length of the passage upwards, as in each case it is necessary to work the batteaux along by means of poles for the greater part of the way. The passage downwards is performed in two or three days, according to the wind. The current is so strong, that a contrary wind seldom lengthens the passage in that direction more than a day. These rapids are of course a great drawback upon the commerce of the upper province, notwithstanding which it is considerable; for besides the trade carried on across the lake with the United States, the following articles were exported by way of Montreal, between the 27th April and the 28th November, 1807, the only period in which the river St. Lawrence was navigable during that year:

Flour,	barrels . .	19,893
Wheat,	bushels . .	1,460
Pot Ash,	barrels . .	127
Pork,	do. . .	48
Furs,	packs . .	8

besides 6300 cords of fire-wood, and more than one million feet of timber.

Kingston is situated at the mouth of a deep bay, at the north-eastern extremity of Lake Ontario: it contains (says Weld) a fort and barracks, an English episcopalian church, and about

100 houses; the most of which last were built, and are now inhabited, by persons who emigrated from the United States after the American war. Some few of the houses are built of stone, but by far the greater part of wood.

Kingston is a place of considerable trade, and it is consequently increasing most rapidly in size. All the goods brought up the St. Lawrence for the support of the upper country are here deposited in stores, preparatory to their being shipped on board vessels suitable to the navigation of the Lakes; and the furs from the various posts on the nearer Lakes are here likewise collected together, in order to be laden on board batteaux, and sent down the St. Lawrence. Some furs are brought in immediately to the town by the Indians, who hunt in the neighbouring country, and along the upper part of the St. Lawrence, but the quantity is not great. The principal merchants resident at Kingston are partners of old established houses at Montreal and Quebec. A stranger, especially if a British subject, is sure to meet with a most hospitable and friendly reception from them, as he passes through the place.

During the autumn, the inhabitants of Kingston suffer very much from intermittent fevers, owing to the town being situated on a low spot of ground contiguous to an extensive morass.

Lake Ontario, and all the rivers which fall into it, abound with excellent salmon, and many different kinds of sea-fish, which come up the river

St. Lawrence; it also abounds with a great variety of fresh water fish.

The town of NIAGARA (now called Newark) was formerly the capital of the upper province, since removed to York; it contained, in 1796, about 70 houses, but is rapidly increasing in size, owing to the trade with the United States: it is situated on the banks of a river of the same name, about fifty yards from the water's edge: it commands a fine view of the lake and distant shores, and its situation is in every respect pleasing to the eye. From its standing on a spot of ground so much elevated above the level of the water, one would imagine that it must also be remarkably healthy, but it is in fact lamentably the reverse, and the people are dreadfully afflicted with the ague.

Not only the town of Niagara and its vicinity (says Weld) are unhealthy places, but almost every part of Upper Canada, and the territory of the States bordering upon the lakes, are likewise unhealthy. The sickly season commences about the middle of July, and terminates about the end of September, as soon as the nights become cold: intermittent fevers are the most common disorders; but in some parts of the country the inhabitants suffer from continual fevers, of which there are different kinds peculiar to certain districts, of which many die annually.

The quantity of furs collected at Niagara is considerable, and the neighbourhood being po-

pulous, it is a place of no small trade. The falls of Niagara are about 18 miles from the town. On the road to these falls, about midway, is situated Queenstown, which is little more than a village, and extremely unhealthy.

The banks of the Niagara river*, between Fort Chippeway and Fort Erie, a distance of about 15 miles, are very low; for the first few miles from Chippeway, there are scarcely (says Weld) any houses to be seen, but about half way between that place and Fort Erie, they are thickly scattered along the banks of the river. The houses in this neighbourhood were remarkably well built, and appeared to be kept in a state of great neatness. The lands adjoining them are rich, and were well cultivated. The crops of Indian corn were still standing here, which had a most luxuriant aspect; in many of the fields, there did not appear to be a stem less than eight feet in height. Between the rows they sow gourds, squashes, and melons, of which last, every sort attain to a state of great perfection in the open air, throughout the inhabited part of the two provinces. Peaches in this part of the country likewise come to perfection in the open air; but in Lower Canada the summers are too short to permit them to ripen sufficiently. The winters here are very severe while they last, but the snow seldom lies longer

* This river connects the two lakes of Erie and Ontario, and is 36 miles in length; but only navigable for batteaux either above or below the falls.

than three months on the ground. The summers are intensely hot, Fahrenheit's thermometer often rising to 96°, and sometimes above 100°.

A plant called ginseng was formerly plentiful all over Canada, and exported in great quantities; but the high price given by the Chinese tempted the Canadians to gather the root before the proper time, and it is now nearly extinct.

Copper, in the more remote parts of Upper Canada, is found in much greater abundance than iron, and as it may be extracted from the earth with considerably less trouble than any of the iron ore that has yet been discovered, there is reason to imagine it will at some future period become much in use.

From Captain Hall's Travels, during the years 1816 and 1817, are extracted the following particulars:

From Quebec to Montreal may be called one long village; on either shore a stripe of land, seldom exceeding a mile in breadth, bounded by aboriginal forests, and thickly studded with low-browed farm-houses, white-washed from top to bottom, to which a long barn and stables are attached, and commonly a neat plot of garden ground, represents all that is inhabited of Lower Canada.

The Canadian summer is hot in proportion to the severity of the winter, which enables the cultivator to raise Indian corn, water melons, gourds,

capsicums, and such vegetables as require a short and intense heat: 80° and 82° of Fahrenheit in the shade are the average temperatures at Quebec during July and August.

The winter at Montreal is accounted two months shorter than at Quebec *.

After quitting the neighbourhood of Montreal, we see little of the French Canadian; he is succeeded by settlers of a different character, and far more industrious. The face of the country is flat; and, as in Lower Canada, the settlements have not spread far from the river and main road, which follows its banks; there is, however, an evident difference between the two provinces as to the mode of settling: the system of farming is here altogether English, or American; the low, deep-roofed Canadian dwelling gives place to the English farm-house; instead of churches, we have taverns, and a half sulky nod for a French bow: two Canadian postillions never meet without touching their hats; when the American or Englishman nods, it is like the growling of a mastiff, who has not leisure enough to turn and quarrel with you.

The country in the neighbourhood of Kingston is generally barren.

Adolphus town is about 32 miles from Kingston, and pleasantly situated on the neck of a bay;

* Weld says, there is hardly one month's difference.

its farms are thriving, and cultivation is pushing rapidly through the forests, round the numerous streams and bays, which water every part of the adjacent country.

Two men can make a ton of pot-ash in a month, and its average value may be reckoned at 150 dollars.

QUEENSTOWN is built on the river's edge (the Niagara), at the foot of the heights. On the right, there is an unbroken succession of luxuriant orchards, corn-fields and farm-houses—a rare and interesting sight in Canada. In the lower province the returns of corn seldom exceed six or seven for one.

YORK is situated on the northern side of Lake Ontario, about 100 miles from Kingston, and being the seat of government for the upper province, is a place of considerable importance in the eyes of the inhabitants; to a stranger, however, it presents little more than about 100 wooden houses, most of them well built, and one, or perhaps two, of brick: the thread of settlements along the road to this town is slender, and frequently interrupted by long tracts of hemlock-swamp, and pine-barren.

Mr. Jno. Stockton will a
subscribe his name as one of
these publishers.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

THE colony of the Cape of Good Hope stretches along the whole of the southern extremity of Africa, from the Cape of that name to the Great Fish River, or from 17° 36′ to 28° 17′ east longitude, and lies between 29° 55′ and 34° 17′ south latitude. The Koussie River, and the Bosjesmans' country, form the northern boundary of the colony; on the west and south it is bounded by the ocean, and on the east by Caffreland.

Its length from west to east, that is, from the Cape Peninsula to the mouth of the Fish River, is 580 miles; and from the mouth of the River Koussie to the Snowy Mountains, 520 miles; giving a mean length of about 550 miles.

Its breadth from south to north, that is, from the mouth of the Koussie to the Cape point, is 315 miles; and from the Nieuwveld mountains to Plettenberg's Bay, 160 miles; giving a mean breadth of 223 miles, and including an area of 128,150 square miles.

A very great portion, however, of this territory is unfit for any sort of culture, or even to be employed as pasture for the support of cattle. Level plains, consisting of a hard impenetrable surface

of clay, thinly sprinkled over with crystalized sand, condemned to perpetual drought, and producing only a few straggling tufts of acrid, saline, and succulent plants; and chains of vast mountains, that are either totally naked, or clothed in part with grasses, or such plants as are noxious to animal life, compose at least one half of the colony of the Cape.

If we were to judge by appearance only (says Barrow) we should pronounce the soil extremely poor. Seven-tenths of it, for the greatest part, and some of it all the year round, are completely destitute of verdure; and the patches of cultivated ground contiguous to the springs of water, like oases in the sandy deserts, may be considered as so many verdant islands in the midst of a boundless waste: the scarcity of water is in fact the grand obstacle to an extended cultivation; wherever a streamlet occurs, a house is sure to be erected.

In some parts of the interior, the situation of many of the farms is extremely dreary and forlorn; in the midst of sandy plains, 7 or 10 miles from any other habitation; with only, here and there, a little muddy spring, or a stagnated pool, in the otherwise dried up bed of a river, with scarcely a drop of rain for three months together; besides living in continual dread of the Caffres and Bosjesmans.

The whole colony is intersected by chains of mountains crossing it from east to west, and generally barren; some few ranges on the western

coast run from south to north, and one in particular, which begins at False Bay opposite the Cape point, stretches northward to Olifant River, an extent of about 210 miles.

The most southern of the principal chains, running from east to west, leaves a belt of coast of irregular breadth, varying from 20 to 60 miles*, which is well covered with soil, indented with bays, and watered by numerous streams.

The second great chain formed by the Zwarte Bergen, or Black mountains, is of much greater elevation, and more rugged in appearance, than the former. It frequently breaks, like the Andes of the New Continent, into double and treble ranges, and encloses with the first a series of elevated plains, various in their character, occasionally presenting nothing but a succession of clay flats, known by the name of *karroo*. In other places, small plantations and farms meet the eye, on the borders of feeble streams, and are as extremely productive as the surrounding flats are barren. The temperature of these mountains is as various as the aspect of the country.

The third principal chain, of a still greater average height, is that denominated the Nieuwveldt's Gebergte, which forms the northern boundary of a vast uninhabited karroo, or desert, commencing at the foot of the second. This plain, considerably more elevated than those already de-

* Lichtenstein and others describe these mountains as being in some parts within two or three miles of the coast.

scribed, is 300 miles in length from east to west, and 80 in breadth, and is one wide surface of barren clay sprinkled over with sand. Some of the summits of the range are upwards of 10,000 feet above the level of the sea, and in winter are covered with snow. The northern parts of the colony are indeed, upon the whole, almost entirely desert; severe frosts in the winter, and the vehement heats of the summer months, seem alike the enemies of all vegetation in such a soil, and human habitations rarely relieve the waste.

Of the various bays that indent the long range of coast possessed by this colony, False Bay and Table Bay, the former on the southern and the latter on the western shore of the Cape Peninsula, are the principal resort of shipping. Saldanha Bay, in latitude 33° South, is commodious and well sheltered; but wood and water are very scarce in the neighbourhood.

All the bays on the south-east coast afford but little shelter, and are generally dangerous: the difficulties attending the coasting trade will always operate against any extensive cultivation of this country, although the land in the neighbourhood of these bays is in general fertile.

In the whole compass of the colony there is scarcely a navigable river: the two principal rivers on the western coast are the Berg and the Olifant, or Elephant river; these have permanent streams of water, sufficiently deep to be navigable for small craft 20 miles up the country; but the

See p. 19. of Barrow also 15—
& p. 80 of 1st Book.

mouth of the former is choked up with sand, and across the latter is a reef of rocks.

The southern coast has eight permanent rivers, the last of which is the Great Fish river, and serves as one of the boundaries of the colony; all these, except the Knysna, have bars of sand, or reefs of rocks, at their mouths, so as to prevent the entrance of even the smallest vessels; the Knysna itself has not more than two or three feet water at low tide, and five or six feet at high, but flows into a large lake of the same name, which is separated from the sea by a chain of rocks along the strand, the rocks having an opening in one place about 200 feet wide, and deep enough to admit large vessels. The lake is between 8 and 10 miles in circumference, and situated 18 miles westward of Plettenburg bay*. Several small streams run into the Knysna, and the neighbourhood is highly praised for its fertility; the other rivers, on this coast, are the Gauritz, the Camtoo, the Sunday, the Great Fish river, &c.

The Gauritz is the principal stream of the colony, and which, descending from the Black Mountains, becomes, during the rains, a very rapid torrent.

The Camtoo flows into a bay of the same name, and is deep enough, within the bar, to float a ship of the line.

* There are several similar lakes on the coast, but valuable only on account of the quantities of fish they contain; the entrance of the whole of them being blocked up with bars of sand.

The Sunday river rises in the Snow mountains, and after watering a considerable portion of the Graaff Reynet district, discharges itself in Zwart Kops, or *Algoa bay*.

The Great Fish river also rises in the Snow mountains, at a distance of 200 miles from the sea.

During the four winter months, the rivers of the colony are, in general, impassable, and, with the exception of those called permanent streams, entirely dry the remainder of the year.

CLIMATE.

The climate of this colony is universally spoken of as highly salubrious, upon the whole, although it is subject to very sudden changes of temperature. There seem to be no diseases peculiar to this spot; in Cape Town, however, instances of longevity are very rare, and bilious fevers are frequent everywhere among the slaves. The annual deaths in the town, taken on the average of eight years, were about two and a half per cent. among the whites, and three per cent. among the slave population.

The spring is reckoned from the beginning of September to that of December, the season by far the most agreeable to Europeans; the summer from December to March, including the hottest months of the year; the autumn from March to June, which, though variable, is in general fine; and the winter from June to September, which is a rainy and stormy season; though mild to the feelings of Englishmen.

The periodical returns of north-west winds about May, and of south-east winds in September, have given them the name of monsoons: the latter are dry, and often blasting to the fruit; the former bring the rains, which are almost wholly confined to the colder months. This circumstance appears to be that peculiarity in the climate which is most unfavourable to agriculture: scarcely a drop of rain visits the earth during the prevalence of the baneful blasts and heats of six months of the year; fruit trees that are not protected suffer extremely at this period; the human constitution becomes relaxed and enfeebled, and the doors and windows are obliged to be carefully closed to shield the inhabitants from the scorching clouds of dust; while during the remaining six months of the year, such sheets of water occasionally pour down from the sky as to beat off the buds of trees, and literally open rivers in the deserts, to wash them for the moment, and then pass away. Some of the vineyards, and fruit groves, in the neighbourhood of Cape Town, are protected from the south-east winds by a screen of oak, but the arable lands are left open.

Different portions of the colony are variously affected by the heats of summer; at this season, there is a difference of from 8° to 10° of Fahrenheit's scale, between the temperature of Cape Town and Wynberg, a distance of only eight miles, arising from the circumstance of the latter

lying to the windward of the Table Mountain, and the former to the leeward of it.

The summer is not oppressive to Englishmen in its general temperature at the Cape; and during the winter months of July, August, and September, all the European settlers are glad, as at home, of a constant fire. The general standard of the height of the thermometer is, at this season, taken for three months, from 50° at sun-rise, to 60° at noon, and in the middle of summer from 70° to 90°, but the temperature of the whole colony is subject to the most surprising and rapid changes; sometimes the thermometer has reached 105° in the shade*, and will rise 25° or 30° in a few hours.

In the clear winter days, the barometer stands higher than in the settled summer weather, the column of mercury varying, in the former season, from 29. 46. to 30. 35. inches, of which the first indicates stormy weather, with thunder and lightning, and the last fair and settled weather. The changeable point is 29. 95. or 30 inches, and the slightest alteration in the barometer is sure to indicate a change. In the summer months, the range of the mercury is hardly ever above 30. 10. or below 29. 74 inches; even the south-east gales not producing a variation of more than fifteen hundredth-parts of an inch. The characteristic indications of the approach of winter at the Cape are, the withdraw-

*Lichtenstein says it once reached 113°.

ing of the silvery cloud from the head of the Table Mountain, and the change of the winds from south-east to north-west; a raw and cold feel first accompanies the latter, which gradually heighten into perfect hurricanes, and storms of thunder and lightning of several days continuance; when the weather clears, the mountains east and north are seen to be covered with snow, and the venerable Table to have changed its fleecy garb for a thin covering of snow, or ice.

Children are subject, at Cape Town, to the eruptive disorders which attack them in other parts of the world, and to sore throats very frequently; but neither the small-pox nor the measles are endemic here. Gravelly diseases are frequent, owing to the earthy state of the water; and consumptive complaints prevail among young persons, which the sudden changes of the climate may partly induce or increase; but dropsy is the disease of the middle age, which carries off its thousands to the grave. An idle life, sustained, or rather sapped, by three full meals of animal food every day, taken with raw ardent spirits, and high-seasoned sauces, and diversified only by smoking and sleeping, is, perhaps, enough to account for many more diseases than are found here; and such are the constant habits of the Dutch colonists of almost every rank.

The territory of the Cape was divided by the Dutch into four districts, or *drosdys*, each of which was governed by a landrost, and a council of six.

These districts were, first, the Cape; second, Stellenbosch and Drakenstein; third, Zwellendam; and, fourth, Graaff Reynet.

The Dutch system of government has been followed by the British; but subdivisions of the country districts have taken place. The northern part of what was once the united districts of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein has been called the district of Tulbach, and a new drosdy has been erected. District George has been formed out of the southern parts of Zwellendam, east of the river Gauritz; and the southern part of Graaff Reynet has been called the district of Uitenhagen.

That of the Cape is by far the most important of these governments, and reaches from St. Helena Bay to the breadth of about twenty-five miles from the ocean, is eighty miles in length, and contains two thousand square miles.

Cape Town, the capital, is situated in the bosom of hills, branching out from the Table Mountain, and is a neat well-built place. The streets throughout are at right angles with each other, and composed of houses two stories high, mostly built of stone. Many streets have canals running through them, shaded with avenues of oaks, and a fine stream from Table Mountain fertilizes the neighbourhood.

There are several handsome squares devoted to military purposes, and the public markets; a Calvinist and Lutheran church, guard-house, justice-

court, prison, and a theatre. The government-house is on the side of Table Mountain, surrounded by a fine public garden, and several handsome villas. Eastward of the town is a pentagon fort or castle, surrounded with a ditch and outworks, which enclose the Bank, the Orphan Chamber, and several other public offices: here also are a magazine for military stores, and barracks for four thousand men. The town is further defended by several forts on the shores of Table Bay.

The number of houses, according to Mr. Barrow (1799), was one thousand one hundred and forty-five, and the inhabitants were estimated at fifteen thousand five hundred, ten thousand of whom were blacks.

The Table Mountain is too conspicuous a feature of this part of the colony to escape the attention of any stranger: at a distance it assumes the appearance of an immense battlement in ruins, crowned, during the summer months, with an elegant fleecy cloud, which, in allusion to the popular name of the central part of the mountain, has been, not unaptly, called the Tablecloth. The north front, facing Cape Town, forms a horizontal line at top, of about two miles in length, the face of which is supported by a number of projecting rocks that stand out upon the plain below like buttresses, and terminate in the mountain about midway towards the summit. The highest part of the mountain is three thousand five hundred and eighty-two feet; the Table, properly so called, is

only two thousand one hundred and sixty feet above the bay. Southward, the mountain breaks away in steps or terraces into the chain that extends along the whole Cape Peninsula.

A deep chasm that divides the curtain from the left bastion of the Mountain leads the way from the town to the summit of this romantic elevation: the immediate scenery is dreary and insipid. The air on the summit is, in most parts of the year, mild and pleasant; in winter it is about 15° of Fahrenheit lower than at Cape Town, and in summer still more, through the density of the Table-cloud.

Stellenbosch and Tulbagh, now under the government of two landrosts, extend, together, from Cape l'Aguillas on the south, to the river Koussie northward, and from the ocean and the limits of the Cape district on the west, to the Breede River and the Gamka, or Lion's River, eastward; having a mean length of three hundred and eighty miles, and a breadth of about one hundred and fifty, enclosing an area of fifty-five thousand square miles. Twelve hundred families, only, occupy this vast space, so that each family has, upon an average, forty-six square miles of land; but the greater part is of little value: deep sandy plains, covered with brushwood, stretch along its whole western shore, and mountains, totally barren, occupy the heart of the country.

The valley of Drakenstein, however, on the east of the Cape, is well inhabited, and the sections of

these districts, between False Bay and the long range of mountains that run northward to the Elephant River, are among the most fruitful parts of the colony.

Besides the village of Stellenbosch, which contains about one hundred houses, there is another called the Paarl, or Pearl, and Tulbagh, the capital of the Drosdy of that name.

East Zwartland, and the neighbourhood of the twenty-four rivers, are vallies in this direction; they are called the granaries of the Cape; and the Roggeveldt mountains and vallies yield a large and strong breed of horses, first introduced from South America.

The original district of Zwellendam comprehended the most southern belt of land in the colony, lying between the Black mountains and the ocean, north and south; it was about three hundred and eighty miles in length, and sixty in breadth, containing an area of nineteen thousand square miles.

District George now cuts off about one-half of the fruitful portion of this district towards the south: the mountains of the coast are clothed with forest trees, and the plains with shrubs. This part of the colony, as a whole, is more fruitful than any other, and contains one subdivision out of which the Dutch government reserved twenty thousand acres of land in its own hands for the growth of corn. The village of Zwellendam is situated in a delightful valley, and the new rising

town of the name of George is in the immediate neighbourhood of the land just mentioned.

Graaff Reynet district is bounded on the north by the Bosjesmans country, or the limits of the colony in that direction; on the south by the districts George and Uitenhagen, and the sea; west by part of Zwellendam; and east by Caffreland. The eastern subdivisions (by far the most productive) are molested by the Caffres and Bosjesmans. Very little grain is grown in this district, from the difficulty of finding a market, and on account of the frequent descent of locusts from the mountains; but cattle and sheep thrive well. There are several salt water lakes in the colony; the largest is in this district, and affords an abundant supply of that valuable article.

The village at which the landrost resides scarcely boasts a dozen houses besides his own. In the two districts of Zwellendam and Graaff Reynet, each family possessed, in 1800, from forty to sixty square miles of land, but the major part completely barren.

Return of Population, Stock, &c. in 1798. (From Mr. Barrow's work.)

Cape.	Stellenbosch.	Zwellendam.	Graff Reynet.	Total.

Return of Population, Stock, &c. in 1798. (*From Mr. Barrow's work.*)

	Cape.	Stellenbosch.	Zwellendam.	Graff Reynet.	Total.
Extent of surface in square miles	2,000	55,000	19,000	40,000	116,000
Land under cultivation in English acres	7,338	39,146			
Stock and produce.					
Horses	8,334	22,661	9,049	7,392	47,436
Horned cattle	20,957	59,567	52,376	118,306	251,206
Sheep	61,575	451,695	154,992	780,274	1,448,536
Hogs	758				758
Wine plants	1,560,709	11,500,000			13,060,109
Leagers* of wine	786	7,914	220	187	9,018
Muids* of wheat	32,967	77,063	16,720	11,283	138,028
Ditto barley	18,819	32,875	10,554	5,193	67,438
Ditto rye	529	2,053			2,582
Population (exclusive of army and navy.)					
White families		1,200	480	700	
Ditto males	3,017	3,815	2,041	2,110	10,983
Ditto females	3,012	3,017	1,626	1,827	9,482
Ditto servants, and people of colour, (called baastards)	232	424	300	325	1,281
Slaves	11,891	10,703	2,796	964	25,754
Hottentots		5,000	500	8,947	14,447
Total	18,152	22,959	6,663	14,173	61,947

* A leager contains 160 gallons. The muid or sack is equal to $3\frac{1}{16}$ Winchester bushels, and usually weighs 180 Dutch pounds; 100 Dutch pounds make 108 English.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.

The predominant soils of this colony are a stiff clay, into which no plough will enter until it be thoroughly soaked with rain; and a light red sand, capable of extreme fertility wherever it is sufficiently irrigated.

The operations of nature are here conducted in singular extremes: where iron, or its oxyds, are liberally mixed with the clay, and the feeblest rill can be brought to bear upon the soil, astonishing fertility will occasionally ensue; some of the best grapes and fruits of the colony are yielded on these spots: the influence of a few showers of rain in other places is equally remarkable; parched as they will appear with the hot season, and utterly deserted by every thing living, the rains of a few days will clothe whole acres with verdure; the botanist is suddenly presented with the richest harvest of plants that is to be found in any country, and flocks of antelopes are quietly grazing.

Of the capabilities of such a country, therefore, under the hands of British industry, it is quite impossible to form a fair estimate at present. A deep and fertile soil appears to reward the long culture of some of the most unpromising spots; such, at any rate, is the character of the land stretching from Cape Town to the east, or between the most southern mountains and the shore.

The scarcity of water is the scourge of the country, whether it be considered on the score of

health or vegetation; still, it has been calculated that the entire quantity of rain which falls annually at the Cape exceeds that of most parts of Europe: a strong argument for increased attention to the agricultural economy of the soil. In almost every part of the isthmus that connects the Cape Peninsula with the continent, and in many places near the sea on the southern coast, fresh water may be obtained at the depth of eight or ten feet.

Fuel is extremely scarce in the Cape district. Most families in the town, in decent circumstances, are obliged to keep a slave employed entirely in the collection of this article: he ascends the mountains in the morning with a bamboo, on which he suspends his faggots in bundles, and if, after six or eight hours hard labour, he procures the fuel of one fire for the following day, he is thought to have done his duty: it is reckoned that in the Cape Town alone, near one thousand slaves are constantly occupied in the procuring this article; the annual expense of which, in a moderate family, whether purchased or gathered, seldom amounts to less than from forty to fifty pounds. Many searches have been made for coal, but no quantity of any consequence has yet been discovered.

On the mountains of the southern coast, and particularly in the neighbourhood of Plettenberg's Bay, some lofty forests are found; the trees are of quick growth and considerable size, but generally hollow in the heart, and much twisted in grain: profitable timber is very scarce.

Taken from Barrow 297

126 Vol. 1. ~~279~~

The following is a Catalogue of the most useful Woods growing in the Colony.

Colonial Names.	General size. Height without a branch.	Diameter.	Quality.	Uses.	Linnæan Names.
	Feet.	Ft. Inch.			
Bosche bourboujes					Schotia or Guaiacum (new species.)
Buffel hoorn	12 to 14	0 9	Hard and close.	Not used.	
Buckan hout	15 25	2 0	Tough.	Waggon wheels.	
Camdeboo stink-hout	12 15	3 0	Soft and porous.	Very little used.	
Castanie hout	20	1 6	Soft.		Callodendrum.
Coyatte hout	12 20	1 6	Tough.	Staves for butter-firkins.	
Cyperus or Cedar hout	12 20	1 0	Of fir	Chests, drawers, &c.	Thuia (new species.
Dorn hout	8 10	1 3	Hard and tough.	Waggon wheels and poles.	Mimosa Karroo.
Essen hout					
Geel hout autiniequas	20 50	10 0	Not unlike deal.	Beams, plank, &c.	Taxus elongatus.
Geel hout (proper)					Taxus.
Gomassie hout	12 15	1 9		Veneering.	
Hard peer	14 16	1 6	Very hard.	Sometimes in waggons.	
Hassagai hout	20 40	3 0	Like plain mahogany.	Fellies and spokes, chairs.	Curtesia faginea.
Hottentot's bourboujes	12	1 0	Very hard.	Not used.	Schotia speciosa.
Hoenderspoor	12 14	0 9	Hard and close.	Not much used.	
Karru hout	6 8	0 10	Tough.	For bows.	Euclea.
Kersen hout	12	1		Not used.	
Keur hout	20	1 to 2½ ft.	Light and soft.	Spars, rafters, &c.	
Klip Essen	20	8 to 10 in.	Hard and short.	Little used.	Sophora Capensis.
Kocha	10 12		Hard and tough.	Carriage poles.	
Massanie hout	20 25	3 to 5 ft.		Known only eastward	
Melk hout	6 8	1 0	Very hard.	Ploughs.	Ficus.
Niest hout	15	1 0	Do. stands water well.		
Olyven hout	6 10	1 0	Very hard.	General.	Oliva Capensis.
Rood peer	20 30	3	Hard and tough.	Axes, waggon poles, &c.	
Roode Eels	15 25	2	Stands water well.	Mill work.	Cunonia Capensis.
Rood hout	12 15	2		Not much used.	
Saly hout	15	9	Hard and heavy.	Waggon yokes.	Budleia Salvi folia.
Saffran hout	10 15	1 6	Close and hard.		
Seybast	10 12		Tough, bark like silk.	Carriage poles.	
Stink hout	20 35	4	Like walnut.	Furniture.	
Wilgan hout	6 10	1 6	Of willow.	Little used.	Salix Babylonica.
Wilde granete	12	0 8	Short.	Do.	
Wilde Vier	10	0 7	Hard.	Chairs, &c.	Lyceum.
Witte hout	15 20	1 6	Light and soft.	Spars, rafters.	Sophora Capensis.
Wit Essen hout	12 15	3 0	Close and soft.	Plank.	
Wit Yzer hout	25 45	3 6	Very hard.	Ploughs and axles.	Sideroxylon.
Witte boseh hout	20	2	Light and soft.	Light fellies.	
Witte Els	10 12	3	Soft and tough.	Plank for boxes.	
Wit peer	15 20	2 6	Hard and tough.	Waggons.	
Zwart bast	12	1 6	Do.	Poles of all sorts.	Royena.
Zwart yzer hout	25 45	4 0	Very hard.	Ploughs and axles.	Sideroxylon Melanophleos.
Zwarte hout	20	2 0	Hard and tough.	Waggon fellies.	

The elm, lime, beech, and ash, scarcely succeed at all; the oak, horse-chestnut, and fir, are sometimes large, but the growth so rapid, that the wood is not valuable: an oak of two feet diameter will not have a kernel of more than two inches of good hard wood, like English oak all the rest is mere sap; and fir-wood is so weak and porous as to be hardly useable. This prematureness is the character of all products about the Cape not natives of the country; it is the same (says Lichtenstein) with animals as with plants, and is particularly striking in horses.

The only indigenous fruit-trees are the chestnut, the wild almond, and the wild plum. Those that have been introduced into the colony are the vine, apple, cherry, plum, peach, nectarine, apricot, fig, orange, lemon, citron, almond, &c.

In fruit, flowers, and elegant shrubbery, no country exceeds the Cape. The apricots, oranges, peaches, prunes, and grapes, of Europe, flourish in the greatest perfection; pomegranates, melons, apples, pears, almonds, chestnuts, walnuts, and mulberries, are also plentiful; the apples and pears are rather inferior; but strawberries are found ripe all the year, and a few raspberries of a superior quality. No grapes in Europe are considered preferable to those of this colony, but they are frequently gathered before they are fully ripe, and the fermentation of the wine is not well conducted. The brandy also is distilled with too much rapidity.

There are some good pasture farms on the eastern side of the mountains that run northward from the Cape, and at the southern part of the Zwartebergen, or Black Mountains. In the same direction are found whole plains of the common aloe. Horses are the favourite speculation of the grazing farmers in this direction, and the rye-grass of the district appears to suit them well.

The sheep of the Cape have long been known to naturalists as a very curious breed, having tails of from six to twelve pounds weight, composed entirely of fat. Their intestine, or net-fat, is very little, compared with other sheep. They are small in the body, particularly in the fore-quarters; long legged, and of all colours, but generally spotted; their necks are long and small, their ears pendulous, and the wool, if such it may be called, very hairy and unprofitable.

The fat of the tail, when melted, retains the consistence of vegetable oils, and is frequently used both for butter, and with the lie of salsola ashes, for soap. These sheep abound most in the eastern parts of the colony.

Cattle and sheep are usually larger on the elevated districts than in the plains, although the latter produce a greater abundance of grass.

The wild animals of the Cape are, the lion, rhinoceros, elephant, hippopotamus, buffalo, wolf, panther, leopard, hyæna, jackal, zebra, tiger-cat, quacha, and various tribes of antelopes, as well as hares, rabbits, &c. &c.

The major part of these animals are now only found in the outer districts. The elephant is taken by the Hottentots by digging pits under his haunts; but the European settlers openly hunt him, as well as the rhinoceros, and kill them with fire-arms.

Ostriches, eagles, vultures, kites, pelicans, cranes, ibises, flamingos, and spoonbills, with duck, geese, teal, snipe, and partridge, abound in the colony; together with a vast variety of the smaller birds, of most beautiful plumage. The eggs of the ostrich are a very palatable food, and are frequently found deposited in common stocks of from 30 to 40 in number.

The Cape district, which is the most productive and populous, in proportion to its size, has not above one-fifteenth part of its surface in a state of cultivation.

At Cape Town is the seat of Government, and a Court of Justice, to which the provincial Courts appeal; the landrosts, or resident magistrates of the country districts, exercising a very feeble authority.

On the east of the Peninsula are some of the most productive farms of the colony. They are divided by oak, or quince hedges, into small squares (except the arable land which is left open), and are from 40 to 50 in number. In the fruiteries, gardens, and vineyards, thus protected, are grown a large portion of the fine fruit, vegetables, &c. that supply the Cape market.

About midway between Table Bay and False Bay are the two farms producing the genuine Constantia wine, of which they yield from 50 to 100 leagers annually; they lie directly under the mountains, a circumstance to which the richness of the soil is no doubt in part to be attributed; the grapes are the muscatel; and particular care is taken in the whole process of the vineyard, to sustain the reputation of the spot, by rejecting from the press all stalks and unripe fruit. The whole of the farms on this part of the Peninsula yield together about 700 leagers of wine; and green and ripe grapes, and prepared raisins, are sent in abundance to Cape Town.

The hexangular barley, known in England by the name of beer or bigg, is almost the only grain cultivated in the Peninsula, and is preferred to oats for the feeding of horses. Higher up the district are grown wheat, pulse, and barley; and the remote parts furnish horses, sheep, and horned cattle.

Two kinds of oranges flourish in the Cape district, the mandarin and common china; the figs, guavas, grapes, and mulberries, are of a superior quality; peaches, apricots, &c. abundant, but not so well flavoured as some of the European; the pears, apples, pomegranates, quinces, and medlars plentiful, but rather inferior, being seldom grafted; raspberries scarce; strawberries in season all the year; almonds, walnuts, and chestnuts good, but neither the filbert nor the hazel have been yet

introduced; gooseberries, currants, plums, and cherries, do not succeed at all.

The shrubs, and heath plants, that diversify the hills of this district, and every spot where a root will strike, are also in endless variety.

In the clefts, or kloofs, of the mountains, are found the few remaining holds of the hyænas and wolves, which formerly infested even the streets of the capital, and still approach its outskirts in the night, in search of the offal and dead cattle which are suffered to be thrown down on the public roads.

The ox generally seen at the Cape is indigenous to the soil, and is an invaluable animal to the colonists, particularly in drawing the heavy waggons which are the general conveyances: he is bred principally in the districts of Zwellendam and Graaff Reynet; his shoulders are high, legs unusually long, and horns large.

The horse is said to have been first introduced from Java; but the Spanish grizzled and black breed from South America is the one generally used in this district, and said to be capable of a great deal of work.

The majestic eagle and the vulture, sweep around the summit of the Table Mountain, and join with the kite and the crow in cleansing the outskirts of the town.

Of the fish that serve to supply the Cape markets, the roman, a high-coloured perch, is the most in esteem, and is peculiar to False Bay and the coast

eastward; next to which are the stone breams, which weigh from 1 to 80 lbs.; there are four other sorts of perch; the mackerel, rock-fish, and a species of clupea, like our common herring; the sole, skate, and oyster, are good, but the latter is not found in any quantity. No shells, or marine productions of particular rarity, appear; such as are found near the Cape are burnt for lime.

The inlets of South Africa abound with whales, which run from 50 to 60 feet in length, and yield from 6 to 10 tons of oil. They appear to make these bays a shelter for their young, and it is remarkable that none but females have been caught for years together. They are more easily taken than in the northern seas, but from their inferior size their bone is not valuable. The penguin now supplies the place of the seal on the islands of False Bay.

Scolopendras, scorpions, and immense black spiders, infest the Cape; but the musquitoes are not so annoying as in most warm climates. A particular species of the garden locust is, perhaps, the most formidable insect of the colony; and the bite of the small sand fly is very troublesome. Small land turtles are found in all the open parts of the Peninsula; the camelion is also frequently seen, and various species of lizards. Snakes abound every where, and most of them are venomous.

The districts of STELLENBOSCH and DRAKENSTEIN (now Tulbagh) unite as great extremes of barren-

ness and fruitfulness as the mind can readily imagine; the far greater part being an unprofitable waste of sand hills and karroo plains, while other portions are distinguished by a fertile soil, overspread with vineyards, and bearing the richest fruits in the world.

It contains about 50,000 English acres in a state of cultivation; these are chiefly freehold estates lying on the borders of the Cape district. All the farms in this part find a ready market for their produce at Cape Town, or in direct supplies to the shipping. The quantity of corn grown here is but small; wine, brandy, fruit, butter, &c. furnishing a much better occupation of the land.

The drosdy of Stellenbosch lies in a line almost directly north from the east corner of False Bay, and is situated on the banks of the Eerste, or First river, near 30 miles from Cape Town. The village stands at the foot of lofty hills, and contains a handsome residence for the landrost, and upwards of 100 houses. It is built in several detached lines, and the houses are mostly surrounded with gardens and offices, and protected by avenues of oaks of a noble size. The emoluments of the landrost are near 1500*l.* a year. The clergyman enjoys a comfortable residence, vineyard, and garden, free of taxes, with a salary of 120*l.* per annum.

To the north-east are the vallies of Great and Little Drakenstein, sheltered by lofty mountains, and well watered throughout by the river Berg,

and its minor streams, which unite in about the centre of them. These two vallies together supply full two-thirds of the wine of the Cape market.

The mountains to the eastward of these vallies are the barrier wall between the Cape, or western coast, and the interior; and there are but three passes, or kloofs, that are ever crossed by wheels.

Fransche Hoeck, or French Corner, occupies the south-east angle of the valley of Little Drakenstein, and it is not the less interesting from the recollection of the causes that brought its first settlers there—the persecutions that ensued on the revocation of the edict of Nantz: to these people the whole colony is indebted for the cultivation of the vine, here first introduced by them.

The oaks in this valley commonly reach from 20 to 30 feet high in the stem, and measure from 10 to 18 feet in circumference; many are larger; they appear to grow more freely and naturally in the degree of shelter they here find from the violent winds; the tops are not so bent as in the neighbourhood of Cape Town, nor is the grain of the wood, when cut, so irregular and twisted. The whole valley is well inhabited, so that few wild animals appear in the daytime; but hyænas, wolves, and jackals, descend from the mountains at night. Hares, partridges, widgeons, and other species of wild ducks, &c. abound in the thick shrubbery. In the mountains are found the roebuck and the rock-springer, the fleetest animal, perhaps, in the world; no dog has any chance of keeping up with

him, but he is easily shot as he leaps from rock to rock. Wheat, barley, and pulse, yield here from 15 to 20 fold, after fallowing, or a couple of years rest, or with the least manure.

The divisions of East Zwartland and the Twenty-four Rivers, "the Granaries of the Cape," lie to the north-west of the valley of Drakenstein, or between the Berg river west, and the great northern chain of mountains east. The wheat crops are very fine and full, and the land rich to perfect luxuriance. Rice also flourishes in the marshy grounds, and abundance of fruit; but wine is only made for domestic use. The Berg river is an invaluable acquisition to the valley of the Twenty-four rivers (whose numerous streams give name to it), and being capable, at a comparatively small expense, of a communication with Saldanha Bay, bids fair in some future time to open an important avenue of supplies to shipping. North of the plain of Twenty-four Rivers is the Picquet Berg, which grows tobacco in large quantities, and of the best description in the colony. Here also more horses, cattle, and sheep are reared than to the south, while the grain and fruit are not much inferior.

The division of Olifant's river terminates the fruitful series of plains. This stream is navigable for small craft full 20 miles up the country, but its banks are uninhabited until it reaches this valley, which is situated between a double ridge of the mountains that run northward from the Cape;

the land, every where extremely fertile, is principally devoted to pasture, though a considerable quantity of dried fruit is sent annually to market. The streams from the mountains keep it constantly well watered. There is a chalybeate spring in the neighbourhood, of the temperature of 108° Fahrenheit.

Crossing the great chain of mountains to the east, there is a succession of grazing farms, scattered over vast karroo plains, and producing some of the finest horses and horned cattle of the colony. The watered parts of the vallies in this neighbourhood abounding with mixtures of iron ore, and masses of iron stone, will return an increase of from forty to sixty for one, for twenty years together, without fallowing, and without manure. On the summit of some of these mountains, horses and cattle languishing with disease will surprisingly recover; but the whole country is much exposed to the depredations of the Bosjesmans.

If we now follow the line of the limits of the colony, the Roggeveld mountains stretch eastward from the Bokkeveld until they join the Nieuwveld, and the Sneeuwberg ranges. Their elevation, and consequent cold, all the way, is so considerable, that the inhabitants are obliged to descend from their sides with their cattle in the winter; but here are reared the hardiest and the best horses: very few other animals seek these bleak and inhospitable regions. The Bosjesmans

rushing over them in search of unguarded cattle, or the grating squalls of birds of prey, are the only interruptions to the horrid silence of winter.

Among these mountains, and a little to the south, is the division of Roode Sand, or Waveren; here is a small rising village, with a church and comfortable parsonage. The valley is abundantly watered, and is fruitful both in grain and wine. The Chinese bamboo also flourishes here in great beauty; rice, the Cape olive, and the palma christi. Game is found in large quantities. Further south, on the borders of the Hex and Breede rivers, are some excellent meadows, well watered, and adapted for the growth of corn: south again of this is Zoete Milk, or Sweet Milk valley, containing the meritorious establishment of the Moravians. They have devoted themselves to the civilization of the Hottentots; and it is their habit to teach every one of their converts some useful trade: the place is now called Gnadenthal, and contains about 1300 inhabitants. Their church, at the upper end of the valley, is a plain but neat edifice; their corn-mill the best in the colony, and the gardens of their village in the highest state of cultivation. There is a similar establishment at Groenekloof, about thirty miles north of Cape Town.

The original district of ZWELLENDAM stretches from west to east along the southern shore, and comprising the first two belts of land rising inwards from the ocean, contains the greatest ex-

tent of fruitful lands, lying together, of any of the divisions of the colony. These lands were divided between 600 families, and are mostly loan farms*. A large portion of them is now erected into the district George.

Between the Breede river and the Gauritz, west and east, and the first range of mountains and the shore, is contained the drosdy of Zwellendam, standing at the foot of the mountains, on a branch of the Breede, and surrounded by a tract of country rich in corn, wine, and horned cattle. The village is about 140 miles east of Cape Town, and has a large modern church, and a handsome residence for the landrost, environed with plantations of oak, a noble vineyard and garden.

On the other side of the Gauritz is the Drooge-veld, or Dry Country, which reaches to Mossel Bay, on the south coast, after which it is sometimes called. This division yields a large quantity of corn, and feeds more sheep than any other part of the district. The soil is light and sandy, scarcely requiring a plough, and along the coast is abundance of herbage. The large plains to the east are overspread with the aloe, the juice of which once yielded a considerable article of trade; this is now falling off, the value being reduced to three-pence per pound, and three pounds per day are as much as can be gathered and prepared by one person.

Hares and partridges are numerous, and on the shore all sorts of fish, particularly some of the

* Vide page 174, respecting the tenure of loan farms.

best oysters of the colony, and a strong sort of muscle, that gives name to the bay.

East of Mossel Bay is Auteniequas Land, and the drosdy of George. This is said to be the finest land, without exception, in the colony. Some noble forest trees crown the heights, and contribute in no small degree to the general fruitfulness of the district, by attracting vapours, which descend in occasional showers of rain here, even during the summer months. A creeping plant grows in these woods, the inner bark of which has been suggested as a good substitute for hemp, and may be taken off in lengths of forty or fifty feet. The natives make an useful cordage of it. Another plant, a species of hibiscus, is capable of the same use. Corn, fine horses, and cattle, abound throughout these shores.

Plettenberg Bay division is of similar general character. An inland stream of this district, running westward into Gauritz river, is called Olifant's river, and gives name to a division of the karroo plains, between the Zwart Berg and the southern range of mountains. The soil in this division is in some parts deeply impregnated with iron, and proportionably fruitful.

The vine is cultivated in several places; and considerable quantities of soap and butter reach the Cape market. Here also are the Mimosa Karroo, growing to an unusual size, and yielding large quantities of gum-arabic, and bark for tanning; the Salsola in great luxuriance; and abundance of small antelopes and game: leopards,

otters, and tiger-cats, frequent the woody banks of the river.

The Kamnasie Mountain, on the east, is surrounded with a few grazing lands, and woody hills, that lead down to the Lange kloof, or Long Pass, a delightful valley between the mountains, along which runs one of the best roads in the colony. A series of rich pastures here suddenly burst upon the traveller, bordered by a profusion of heath plants, and studded with farm-houses to the length of 150 miles, each farm being, by a regulation of the Dutch government, three miles distant from the other*. At every house is a vineyard and fruitery, yielding the Persian or Muscatel grape, which is generally dried in a summary way for the Cape market; and remarkably fine oranges. The inferior and bruised grapes are thrown with the undergrowings, and with the lees or dregs of new wine, into large vessels to ferment, and from this is procured the brandewyn, an execrable cheap spirit of the Cape. Here are also extensive plantations of tobacco.

There are but two roads leading to the south of the valley, the one called the Duyvil's Kop, or Devil's Head, which is considered one of the most formidable passes of the country; the other the Parde Kop, or Horse's Head, which is at least equally difficult: sixteen oxen are often necessary for each waggon.

The most eastern division of this portion of

* Vide Latrobe, who gives a different account of the Lange Kloof, page 196.

the colony comprehends all the country between Plettenberg's and Camtoo's Bay, and is penetrated by a range of forests running parallel with the sea coast for 150 miles, where the elephant, rhinoceros, buffalo, and antelope are found in herds. There is no regular road through these thickets, but many large and well watered plains have been cleared in the midst of them.

There are several minor rivers, and lakes, abounding in fish. Cattle and sheep are the principal productions, but there is no part of the colony more evidently capable of improvement, or indeed of any kind of agriculture.

The settlement of the town of George is near Mossel Bay, and already contains 100 houses, surrounded with gardens, a church, parsonage, and school.

Graaff Reynet district, as originally laid down, was the termination of the colony eastward, and divided between about 700 families. It is at once the most promising in its agricultural character to new settlers, and the mo unsettled. The whole of the south of this division, up to Albany, has been recently called the district of Uitenhagen. It is, generally speaking, a grazing district; but grows upwards of 10,000 muids of good corn annually, and about half that quantity of barley.

Remote from the seat of government, large tracts of this division had been abandoned to the

Bosjesmans and Caffres, at the period of the second British conquest of the Cape in 1806, and is still subject to their incursions.

This district is wholly divided into loan farms. The inhabitants are a very indifferent race of beings, and extremely indolent, all the labour being performed by the Hottentots.

In the Snowy Mountains, reaching to the northern extremity of the colony, the finest sheep are reared in flocks of from 4 to 5000, and immense herds of cattle.

The drosdy stands in the centre of the district, at the foot of the Snowy Mountains, 500 miles in a direct line from Cape Town. It is a wretched looking collection of mud cottages, and the residence of the landrost is hardly distinguishable from the rest, except by the vineyard and offices attached to it. Some fruitful arable land is found within the neighbourhood, south of which are the sources of the Sunday River. The soil is a red clay, exceedingly rich, when it is soaked either by the floods or rains: corn will yield fifty, sixty, or seventy fold in such situations.

Southward is Zwart Kops, or Algoa Bay division, but little cultivated, though possessing some excellent farms both of arable and grazing land; and Zuur Veld (pronounced Súrefelt), an extensive series of fruitful vallies reaching to the sea shore*.

* This is the district in which government proposes to grant lands to settlers.

Uitenhagen stands near the Zwart Kops River, pleasantly situated at the foot of a low range of hills.

Graham's Town is also a new settlement of this district, near the Great Fish River, and the residence of the deputy landrost of Albany.

About fifteen miles west of Zwart Kops, or Algoa Bay, is a lead mine: from some experiments made at the Cape, two hundred pounds of ore were found to contain one hundred pounds of lead, and eight ounces of silver. Lichtenstein says, that "several experiments on one hundred pounds of ore produced fifty-three pounds of lead, and thirteen pounds of sulphur, but that the quantity of silver was not worth mentioning." The mine is within five miles of Camtoo's Bay, in the bottom of a woody glen, watered by two constant streams; it is not, however, worked, as the expense of transport to the Cape Town, and the high price of labour, would render the lead dearer than that brought from Europe. Iron ore is plentiful every where, and so rich as to yield from seventy to eighty per cent. pure metal; but the scarcity of fuel is a drawback to its utility.

Large masses of native nitre have been found adhering to the mountains, in plates of from half an inch to an inch thick.

Some small quantities of gold are said to have been occasionally found on the shores, washed from the mountains; and precious stones, such as

cornelians, agates, &c. are often picked up in the interior.

The SOUTH-EAST COAST being that fixed upon for a settlement by government, the following extracts from Lichtenstein's journey to those parts may not be unacceptable to the reader, and will serve as an additional proof, if necessary, of their superiority in point of fertility over most other districts of the colony.

"The great Braak River divides the district of Mossel Bay from Auteniequaland: the mouth of the river, like all other streams of southern Africa, is closed by a sand bank, which, in a strong east wind, chokes it so entirely, that at the ebb the water does not run out. On the eastern bank of the river there is a considerable height to ascend, at the summit of which is a wide spread plain, intersected with a number of small streams; this is one of the most fertile spots in the colony: the river is now seen winding a considerable way, till it is lost among rocks, overgrown with bushes and heath plants.

"The whole tract of land between the southern chain of hills and the coast may be considered as a foreland, which from its low situation, from the neighbourhood of the sea, and the peculiar character of the hills by which it is bounded, may be rendered extremely fertile and profitable.—Many circumstances concur to give the southern chains of mountains advantages not enjoyed by

the others, and which distinguish them entirely from the rest of the mountains in southern Africa. First, its course from east to west, so that, presenting an entire front to the south, the heat of the sun has less effect in drying the springs above, consequently more water flows down from them, which nourishes the vegetation exceedingly: Secondly, the great height of these mountains, which are upon an average from four to five thousand feet above the sea, and therefore attract the clouds, which help to supply the country below with moisture: Thirdly, their vicinity to the sea, and the prevalence of the south winds, which give a more humid atmosphere to the hills: Fourthly, as consequences of these circumstances, more profuse vegetation, and the nourishing abundance of wood in the clefts, which again produces a vapour that prevents the moisture ever being totally exhaled from the ground, or the flow of the water from ever ceasing entirely. The places where this foreland is the most contracted, where there is the smallest space between the mountains and the sea, are always those whence there is the greatest supply of water, and which abound most in wooded clefts; and again, where the creeks of the sea, projecting inland, come within a mile of the foot of the mountains, even the plains abound with wood.

"In this way, the particular nature of the country in Auteniequaland is sufficiently explained, since in no part of this district are the moun-

tains more than three miles and a half from the coast; numberless rivulets cross it in all directions; even in summer there is always abundance of rain, and the whole year throughout the ground is covered with fresh plants; but the soil is poor, and of that description which belongs to sour fields; the different sorts of rushes and liliaceous plants exhaust all the nourishment, and prevent the growth of wholesome grass; the corn-fields require a great quantity of manure, and an evil equal to any other is the murrain, which all these causes combine to produce; this renders the feeding of cattle, which would otherwise be very profitable, extremely difficult; yet there must be some peculiarity of climate which promotes this evil, and to which it ought, perhaps, rather to be ascribed than to the nature of the feed, since there are in other parts sour fields where the cattle thrive and prosper exceedingly.

"In this, as well as in some other districts that partake of the same soil, it is common to burn the lands every year, by which means they are manured, and the foundation laid for a wholesome vegetation; but this must be done with great caution, lest the fire should spread too far, and catch the bushes, by which means it might be communicated to the forests, and cause incalculable mischief.

"The Camtoo River was formerly the boundary between the colony and the Caffre country, and, indeed, it seems to separate two very different

countries. That through which we were now travelling is among some of the most beautiful parts of southern Africa, and shewed in the clearest manner the difference between the climate of this district and that which prevails about the Cape Town, with the influence produced by the abundant storms and the heavy rains that accompany them upon the vegetation and the whole appearance of the district.

"Large tracts are here (from the Camtoo to Algoa Bay) covered with the most wholesome grass; the hills are surrounded with woods, and in the vallies are large lakes; but the water is not wholly free from saline particles.

"We continued our course for some time through woods and level green vallies, with ponds in them, in which were large flocks of moor-birds; in short, among such beautiful changes and varieties, that we could almost have conceived ourselves in a lovely English garden.

"The country about Algoa Bay is very different from many other parts of the colony, and by nature so fertile, that it produces wood, game, salt, and grass for feeding cattle in abundance: since it has been cultivated, it yields corn and fruit of all kinds, and even wine; the breeding of cattle prospers so much, that meat, milk, butter, soap, and other articles dependent upon this part of husbandry, are to be had at low prices. The bay itself, from the plenty of fish it produces, offers an abundant supply of food to the inhabit-

ants of its shores; but, like all other bays on this coast, has no secure anchorage for shipping: the landing place is a little sandy spot near the mouth of the Baaker River; excepting this, the whole strand is dangerous, on account of the reefs: the surf, from the nature of the coast, is every where so strong, that it costs immense labour to bring the goods on shore from the vessels.

"Zúur Veld, or Sour Grass Plains, is an extensive plain country, stretching from Algoa Bay to the Great Fish River, the boundary of the colony, and is the same kind of good arable or pasture land as the plains of the Auteniequas division in Zwellendam: in its appearance it is the most beautiful division in the whole district, being well wooded and watered, having a great depth of soil, and a thick covering of grass. The cattle are also here exempt from the murrain, which is so destructive in many other parts of the colony."

"Till the shameful rupture (says Barrow) between the peasantry and the Caffres, occasioned entirely by the tyranny and injustice of the former, Zúur Veld was one of the best peopled divisions in the district, but since that time it has been nearly abandoned."

The following is an abridgement of the preceding account, and will bring into one view the relative character of each district of the whole colony.

This Table corrected by Dept

for the Spelling — See the *

Table of the Districts and Divisions of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

Districts.	General Character.	Productions.
Cape District. Contains the divisions of		
1. The Cape Peninsula.	Mountains throughout.	Wine, barley, fruits.
2. Land between Table and St. Helena Bay.	Larger plains and most of the hills covered.	Wheat, barley, pulse, wine, horses, and cattle.
District of **Stellenbosch** and **Drakenstein** *.		
1. Drosdy of Stellenbosch.	A fruitful valley at the foot of lofty mountains.	Wine, fruits, and small quantity of grain.
2. Jonker's Hoeck.		
3. Bange Hoeck.		
4. Klapmutz.		
5. Bottlebery's Gebergtè.	Well watered vallies round the north end of False Bay.	Wine, brandy, fruits, butter, and poultry.
6. Saxenburg's do.		
7. Eerste River.		
8. Hottentot's Holland.		
9. Moddergat.		
10. Drakenstein & its environs.		
Little Drakenstein.		
Fransche Hoeck.	A fertile valley sheltered by the great chain of mountains running northward.	Principally wine and fruits, and a small quantity of corn.
Paarl Village.		
Dall Josephat.		
Waagen Maaker's Valley.		
Groeneberg.		
11. Paardeberg.	Rather mountainous.	Corn and cattle.
12. Riebeck's Cesteel.	Do.	Do.
13. East Zwartland.	Fertile and well watered plains.	Wheat, barley, pulse, and fruits.
14. Twenty-four Rivers.		
15. Piquetberg.		Corn, fruit, cattle, and sheep.
16. Olifant's River.	Vale between two lofty mountain ridges.	Dried fruit, horses, cattle, and sheep.
17. The Biedouw.	Bleak, rugged mountains.	Cattle and sheep.
18. Onker Bokkeveld.	A Table mountain.	Horses, cattle, sheep, &c.
19. Hantum.	Do.	Horses and cattle.
20. Khamiesberg.	Cluster of hills.	Sheep and cattle.
21. Roggeveld.	Lofty mountains.	Horses, sheep, and cattle.
22. Nieuwveld and the Ghowf.	Do.	Almost deserted.
23. Bokkeveld.	Vallies well sheltered, good meadows.	Do.
24. Hex River.	Do.	Do.
25. Breede River.	Do.	Corn, sheep, cattle.
26. Ghoudinee and Brand Valley.	Fertile vallies.	Grain and fruits.
27. Roode Sand or Waveren.	Large open vallies.	Wine, corn, and fruits.

* This district is now divided between Stellenbosch and Tulbagh.

Districts.	General Character.	Productions.
28. Bot River.	A plain well watered.	
29. Zwart Berg.	Hills.	Corn, cattle, and an inferior wine.
30. Drooge Ruggens.	Do.	
31. River Zender End.	Fine valley.	
32. Uyl Kraal.	Large plains, hills, &c.	Corn, horses, &c.
33. Soetendals Valley.		
Zwellendam *.		
1. The Drosdy.	A fertile valley.	Fruits, wine.
2. Land between the Drosdy and Gaurltz River.	Fruitful plains and mountains.	Corn, wine, cattle.
3. Cango.	Karroo plains, and only cultivated in patches.	A little corn, cattle, and sheep.
4. Zwart Berg.		
5. Trada.		
6. Mossel Bay.	Hilly and dry.	Corn, aloes, sheep. Fine oysters on the coast.
7. Autenlequas Land.	A fine level meadow.	Corn and cattle, small timber.
8. Plettenberg's Bay.	Forest land and plains.	Small timber and fuel.
9. Olifant's River.	A Karroo plain.	Corn, fruits, and small quantity of wine.
10. Kamnasie.	Mountainous and barren.	Corn, and a few sheep.
11. Lange Kloof.	A long fertile valley.	Wine, an inferior spirit, and tobacco.
12. Sitsikamma.	Forest land.	Grain, cattle, &c.
Graaff Reynet †.		
1. The Drosdy.	At the foot of the Snow mountains.	Corn, and inferior grapes.
2. Sneeuwberg.	Mountains interspersed with fine grazing land.	Sheep, cattle, and immense numbers of antelopes.
3. Swager's Hoeck.	Do.	Corn and cattle.
4. Bruyntjes Hoogti.	Hills and plains.	Grain, fruit, and the finest horses and cattle of the colony.
5. Camdeboo.	Karroo plains.	Large oxen and sheep.
6. Zwarte Ruggens.	Dry hills.	Inferior cattle and sheep.
7. Zwartkops River.	Mountainous, with large fertile plains.	Timber, salt, grain.
8. Zuur Veld.	Fruitful open plains and hills.	Corn, cattle, sheep.
9. Bosjesmans River.	Dry hills almost entirely barren.	Deserted on account of the Bosjesmans.
10. Tarka.		
11. Sea-cow River, and Rhinoceros Berg.	Detached hills.	Cattle, sheep, &c.
12. Zwart Berg.	Mountains and Karroo plains.	Do.
13. Nieuwveld, and the Ghowf.	Do.	Do.

* Now Zwellendam and George.

† Now Graaff Reynet and Uitenhagen.

CLASSES AND CHARACTER OF THE INHABITANTS.

The inhabitants of this colony may be considered as divided into six classes, viz. The town's people of the Cape, the vine growers, the grain farmers, the graziers, the slaves, and the Hottentots.

The inhabitants of Cape Town are a very distinct race from the other classes, and yet are intimately connected with all their pursuits. In addition to its importance as a capital, and as the chief market for redundant produce, Cape Town stands at present between the only two channels of exportation and importation, Table Bay and False Bay, and is the military key of the colony. Here, therefore, numerous agents of the boors reside, who lodge them at their annual visits to the town, and cheat them on all occasions.

The Cape is admirably situated for commerce, being about a month's voyage from Brazil, six weeks from the West Indies and the Red Sea, and two months from the coasts of Malabar and Coromandel.

The present articles of export are grain, wine, brandy, wool, hides and skins, whalebone and oil, dried fruits, salt provisions, soap and candles, aloes, tobacco, ivory, &c.

Wine and brandy may be considered the staple commodities of the Cape. Hides and skins are not exported to any great extent, and consist principally of ox hides. The wool is very bad.

The export and consumption of dried fruits are considerable; the most important articles are almonds and raisins, of which a quantity might be raised sufficient for the supply of all Europe.

The almonds are small but good; the trees thrive well in the driest and worst soils, and in no situation better than among the rocks on the sides of the mountains, where nothing else would grow, and they bear fruit from the fifth year. The mode of drying raisins is extremely simple; the bunch of grapes is first immersed in a strong solution of wood ashes, and afterwards laid upon a stage, covered with rush matting, until it be thoroughly dried.

The quantity of ivory exported is but trifling, the elephants having in general retired beyond the limits of the colony.

The koopman, or merchant, is a man of importance at the Cape, generally in easy circumstances, and often of great personal respectability. While the phlegm and apathy of the Dutch character seldom appear more conspicuously than at this place, and nowhere so devoid of common industry, men of undoubted talent, intelligence, and integrity, are found at the head of this class, successfully availing themselves of their advantages for trade, and cultivating intercourse with all the nations of the globe. The mercantile advantages of Cape Town have been latterly, however, in some degree diverted to Simon's Town, a rising place, containing the naval arsenal of the colony,

and about one hundred and fifty neat houses. The road between the two towns is twenty-three miles in length, and kept in excellent repair.

Many of the merchants of the Cape are engaged in the local administration of the government, and in the civil service of the English, as they were of the Dutch East India Company; while others are large proprietors of inland estates. It is remarked, however, that in no part of the world is property less stationary than at the Cape, and that few families become what may be distinctively termed rich, from the fondness of the inhabitants for transferring property from hand to hand, and from the law entitling all children to share equally, both in the personal and real estates of their parents.

Their rage for public sales is very remarkable; a day does not pass without several being held in this comparatively small town, both in the morning and afternoon, and the amount of property sold this way in 1801, amounted to one million five hundred thousand rix dollars. Five per cent. is charged on these vendues, of which three and a half per cent. go to the government, and the rest to the auctioneer.

The imported luxuries of the other parts of the world, together with fuel, house rent, and clothing, are very dear; but provisions of all kinds, and every sort of ordinary comfort, are cheap. Butchers' meat, says Barrow, was twopence per pound, bread one penny, and a pint of tolerable

wine threepence, when a labouring slave could earn two shillings and sixpence per day, and a decent mechanic five or six shillings: the finest fruits and vegetables are equally reasonable and abundant.

The smaller tradesmen and artizans are those who have been clerks to the merchants, some few adventurers from Europe and America, and emancipated slaves.

Lion and tiger money is levied upon all the burgher inhabitants of the Cape, according to the amount of their property, though no longer devoted to any such purpose as its name would imply: it yields about five thousand rix dollars a year, applicable to any public works.

Chimney and hearth money is another town, or rather house-tax, of four and a half rix dollars per annum, for every house or fire-place; but no church or poor rates are known here.

Six burghers constitute a senate for the government of the town, whose functions are something similar to those of our city aldermen.

The established religion of the colony is Calvinism, or the reformed church, the ministers of which are a highly respectable body of men, both in the town and country. All other sects are tolerated, but not directly countenanced, or paid, by government.

Education is at a very low ebb, and was still more so; but latterly, schools on Doctor Bell's

plan have been established both at Cape Town and in the drosdys of each district.

The idleness of the inhabitants is extreme; eating, drinking, smoking, and sleeping, constitute the chief employment of the majority.

Husbands and wives, of every rank, separate pretty early in the morning, each to their distinct cup of coffee and attendant slaves. The former adds his sopie (his indispensable dram), and his pipe, to the repast; he then saunters about the house in his night-cap and gown, or parades the stoop, a platform before the door, until nine o'clock, when a hearty breakfast of meat, fruits, and wine is placed before him. From this he rises to lounge away his time in a similar manner until 12, when another meal of animal food, wine, and spirits, is punctually prepared. From dinner he retires to bed until five or six o'clock in the evening, when he rises to make or receive visits; smokes and drinks wine until nine, at which hour every householder returns home to his favourite and enormous supper: this will consist of from ten to twelve various dishes of hot meat, fish, and vegetables, eaten with a prodigious quantity of fat sauces, and further libations of wine and ardent spirits.

The wife is a regular attendant at the public sales of the morning; she comes home to dine and sleep with her husband at 12; rises and pays, perhaps, a few visits with him; they then part for the evening; the men drinking and

smoking in one room, and the women being, according to a too prevalent British custom, in another.

The young ladies of the Cape are spoken of as being to an unusual degree the life and ornament of society; elegant though rather small in their forms, and easy in their manners, they enter readily into conversation with the numerous strangers whom they meet in all companies, and play the harp and piano with good grace: many of them speak two or three European languages.

The young men of the Cape are both lumpish and awkward: an emigration of English young women of any respectability with a view of marriage is by no means recommended *.

Consumption of Provisions, &c. at Cape Town, in 1798.

	Heads of Cattle.	Sheep.	Leagers of Wine.	Muids of Wheat.	Muids of Barley.
Army . .	4,562	22,812	2,000	10,000	19,460
Navy . .	1,810	9,044	1,000	6,000	
Inhabitants .	5,000	130,000	3,000	16,900	10,000
Total consumption	11,372	161,856	6,000	32,900	29,460

The VINE GROWERS, or wine boors as they are called at the Cape, are the most opulent cultivators of the soil of this colony. Their lands are chiefly freehold, exempt from almost all taxes, and capable of any sort of cultivation. The usual

* This observation can apply to the Cape Town only; in all infant settlements men predominate, and the females must consequently be in request.

size of their farms is about 120 English acres, and the culture of the grape, with an elegant garden, generally occupies the whole.

Descended from the old French families who first introduced the vine into the colony, they retain much of the suavity and communicativeness of their ancestors, and in this respect, as well as in the general comfort of their establishments, impress the stranger with a feeling of their respectability, and decided superiority to their neighbours; but the French language is never heard amongst them, and a French book of any kind is very rarely seen.

The produce of their vineyards is brought to market from September to the period of the new vintage in February or March, but principally in the four last months of the year. Here it is subject to a rate of three rix dollars per leager of wine or brandy, on passing the barrier; but no duty is laid upon it at the vineyard, or when it is sold in the country. The only taxes to which the grower is subject are a small capitation tax, towards repairing the highways leading into Cape Town, and what is called the lion and tiger money.

Fourteen or sixteen oxen are required to convey two leagers of wine, of the weight of two tons and a half, over the deep sands of the isthmus; these are sometimes kept, during the greater part of the year, at loan farms belonging to the proprietors, on the east of the mountains, or they are sent out to graze, or hired for the occasion. At

these farms he will rear his sheep, and his corn, perhaps, or obtain them readily in exchange for wine. Milch cows for his family, and occasionally poultry, are also among the comforts of his establishment.

A light tent waggon, drawn by six or eight horses, constitutes the carriage of the wine boor; and it is considered no small distinction, as his neighbours only use oxen in their waggons. In this he makes his excursions to the Cape, and amongst his opulent brother boors.

The following is a sketch of the expenses and returns of a respectable wine boor, at the period of our former possession of the Cape in 1799, (according to Mr. Barrow.) p. 112 & 113.

Purchase.

	Rix dollars.
The first cost of the estate was .	15,000
Fifteen slaves, at 300 rix dollars each	4500
Eighty wine leagers, at 12 do. do. .	960
Implements for pressing, distilling, &c. .	500
Three team of oxen . .	500
Two waggons . . .	800
Horse waggon and team . .	900
Furniture, utensils, &c. . .	2000
	25,160

Annual Outgoings.

	Rix dollars.	s.
Interest at 6 per cent. on 25,160 rix dollars, the cost of the estate, &c. &c. . . .	1509	5
Three sheep per week for family use, 156 per year, at two and a half rix dollars each . . .	390	0

	Rix dollars.	s.
Clothing 15 slaves, at 15 r. d. each per year	225	0
Corn for bread, 36 muids, at three r. d. each	108	0
Tea, coffee, and sugar	150	0
Clothing for the family and contingencies	350	0
Duty at the barrier on 120 leagers of wine and brandy	360	0
Wear and tear	100	0
Parochial assessments	20	0
Annual amount of outgoings	3212	5

Annual Returns.

One hundred leagers of wine, at 30 r. d. each	3000	0
Twenty leagers of brandy, at 50	1000	0
The wine and brandy sold to the country boors, with the fruit and poultry brought to the Cape market, are more than sufficient to balance every other contingent and extraordinary expense.		
Amount of returns	4000	0
Outgoings	3212	5
Balance in favour *	787	5
Equal to currency	£ 157	8 5
Or about sterling	£ 88	14 0

* On account of the extreme partiality of the Dutch inhabitants of this colony to a continual change of property, there are always some of these estates for sale, and any person wishing to commence vine-grower, and to have the advantages and comforts, attendant upon a contiguity to the Cape Town, can, with sufficient capital, easily attain his object; but by the above calculation it appears that, including the interest, the profit on the capital so employed, after deducting the expenses of living, is not 10 per cent. This calculation, though made 20 years back, is the only one hitherto published upon the subject.

THE GRAIN FARMERS, or corn boors, are also generally opulent, and assume the next rank in society to the wine boors. The most respectable of them live in the Cape district, or the neighbouring parts of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein. They occupy loan farms, or such as are held by lease under government, and their parochial taxes are not more than those of the wine boors.

These farms yield from a hundred to a thousand muids of corn annually, according to their capacity and mode of cultivation. They pay no tithe, but a duty, about equal to one-tenth of the value, is levied on passing the barrier into Cape Town.

The colonists of the Cape are miserable agriculturists, and may be said to owe their crops more to the goodness of the soil than to skill and industry. The time of seeding is in the months of May and June, and of harvest from November to January.

Maize, wheat, and rye, do well; barley is productive, if the rains happen to fall early; but oats run to straw.

The climate appears well adapted to the growth of cotton, indigo, tobacco, silk, cochineal, tea, coffee, sugar, &c. Flax will give two crops a year, and a species of hemp is in great abundance. The dwarf mulberry grows here, but the silkworm had not been introduced in 1806. The cultivation of rice and indigo is generally injurious to the labourers' health.

The average return of corn, even under their wretched system of management, is from fifteen to twenty fold; the latter uniformly, or even more, where the land is irrigated. The sandy soils are so light, as to be occasionally sown without ploughing, and hardly any part of the land is ever manured. In other parts a huge plough is dragged over it by fourteen or sixteen oxen, in a very clumsy manner, and the harrowing is not better performed: if the scratching operation of the plough turns up the greater part of the soil, the farmer is content: large portions even of fruitful soil are frequently seen bare of a stem, and their best mode of ploughing and harrowing (for they have no idea of using the roller) leaves the ground rougher than the roughest lea ploughing in this country. Towards the end of spring, they will turn up the ground, and leave it fallow until the next seed time.

The eastern mode of treading out the corn by oxen, is the substitute for thrashing here. A great part of the straw is wasted; the chaff only, and short straw of barley, being preserved as fodder for horses.

The wheat in the Cape district is fine, and full in the ear, weighing from sixty to sixty-five pounds per bushel: a cargo sent to London, on the capture of the Cape in 1795, fetched the highest price of the day.

The following is a statement of the outgoings and returns of a loan farm of the above description in 1799:

PURCHASE.

	Rix dollars.
The price of the opstal, or buildings	7000
Fifty oxen, at 15 r. d. each	750
Fifty cows, at 8 r. d.	400
Twelve horses, at 40 r. d.	480
Six slaves, at 300 r. d.	1800
Two waggons	800
Furniture	1000
Implements of husbandry	500
	12,730

	Rix dollars.	s.
Interest on 12,730 rix dollars, the cost of the buildings, &c.	763	6

ANNUAL OUTGOINGS.

Clothing for slaves	90	0
Ditto for the family	150	0
Tea and sugar	100	0
Duty on corn brought to market	150	0
Parish taxes	20	0
Contingencies, wear and tear, &c.	150	0
Corn sold to the wine boors more than sufficient to defray all other expenses.		
Annual amount of outgoings	1423	6

ANNUAL RETURNS.

Three hundred muids of corn, at 4 r. d. each	1200	0
One hundred of barley, at 3 r. d.	300	0
Six loads of chaff, at 32 r. d.	192	0

	Rix dollars.	s.
1000 pounds of butter, at one and a half sk. .	250	0
Five horses sold annually . . .	200	0
Annual amount of returns	2142	0
Outgoings .	1423	6
Balance in favour * . .	718	2
Equal to currency .	£ 143	13 0
Sterling about . . .	71	16 6

The whole manners of these boors are revolting to Englishmen; they are generally corpulent in person, cold and phlegmatic in temper, and incorrigibly lazy in their personal habits. Gorging themselves with animal food from morning to night, some of them grow prodigiously large, and proportionably weak in mind and body. Their wives, and young people, partake of the same listlessness: the mistress of the house is as much a fixture as the windows; she places herself in the morning before her favorite coffee pot, which remains boiling on her table most of the day, while a native black, or hottentot boy, attends to fan her face, or flap away the flies with twigs or ostrich feathers. The women marry early, and in general have large families; but longevity is as rare amongst them as at Cape Town.

The Graziers are the lowest class of the colonists, and consist in many parts of the refuse of

* The profit upon capital thus employed appears to be nearly the same as on the wine farms, allowing for the difference stated in the family expenses.

European society; of sailors who abandon their vessels, or deserters from the troops who may have been stationed here, or have put in at the Cape. If these men are fortunate enough to recommend themselves to a settled boor's family, and marry one of his daughters, which is frequently the case, a few sheep and cattle are given them to begin the world with, and those who are steady sometimes attain considerable comforts.

The wool, as already observed, is of little value; some attention has, however, been lately paid to it, and the breed of sheep is somewhat improved; but this kind of property is rendered extremely precarious in many parts of the colony, owing to a sort of murrain which sometimes attacks the cattle after a dry season, and destroys great numbers; as well as being subject to the occasional inroads of the Caffres and Bosjesmans, who swarm in the neighbourhood of the back settlements. In the war with the Caffres in 1799, by the accounts delivered in on oath, (although two-thirds only had made any return) the loss of the colonists was as follows:

Horses . . .	858
Oxen . . .	4,475
Cows and calves . .	35,474
Sheep . . .	34,023
Goats . . .	2,480

The bulk of the graziers are found eastward of the Cape district, and in the extremities of the

settlement. Their surplus stock is principally disposed of to the travelling butchers, who supply the Cape market.

Many of the graziers are in no want of property, and if the absence of restraint were always liberty and happiness, no class of men could boast of more pretensions to those blessings than the graziers of Graaff Reynét and its vicinity. None truly possess more means of being respectable in any country, and few are less so: numbers of them prefer a wholly wandering life, and sleep in their waggons, or throw up rude huts in imitation of those of the natives: here the master and his Hottentots, parents and children, huddle together until the temporary stream by which they have encamped dries up, or the pastures are too much eaten down.

Their settled habitations in Graaff Reynet have but little better accommodations. They often do not contain above one apartment, and the best of them are built of reeds, smeared over with clay, and thatched with rushes, supported by crooked poles. A large chest for moveables of all descriptions, a few chairs, and the master's bed, comprise all the furniture. Fifteen or twenty Hottentots, and from 1 to 5000 sheep, will often belong to the owner of such an establishment as this.

A true Dutch peasant, or boor, has not the smallest idea of what an English farmer means by the word comfort. Placed in a country where not only the necessaries, but almost every luxury of life, might by industry be procured, he has the

enjoyment of none of them. Though he has cattle in abundance, he makes very little use of milk or butter. In the midst of a soil and climate most favourable for the cultivation of the vine, he drinks no wine. He makes use of few or no vegetables. Three times a day his table is loaded with masses of mutton, swimming in the grease of the sheep's tail. The windows are without glass; or if there should happen to be any remains of this article, it is so patched and daubed as nearly to exclude the light it was intended to admit.

The boor, notwithstanding, has his enjoyments; he is absolute master of a domain several miles in extent; and he lords it over a few miserable slaves and Hottentots without control. His pipe scarcely ever quits his mouth, from the moment he rises till he retires to rest, except to give him time to swallow his *sopie*, (a glass of strong ardent spirit,) to eat his meals, and to take his nap after dinner. Unwilling to work, and unable to think, with a mind disengaged from every sort of care or reflection, indulging to excess in the gratification of every sensual appetite, the African boor grows to an unwieldy size, and is carried off the stage by the first inflammatory disease that attacks him.

This class has been hitherto almost constantly above the law; and relying on his gun as the magistrate alike of his house and district, the boor has often resisted, with impunity, the payment of any rent for his farm, although subject only to a small parochial impost of a florin, or 1*s.* 4*d.* for

every 100 sheep, and another equally trifling on their oxen.

They manufacture soap, and sometimes candles, to exchange for tea, sugar, &c. at the Cape market, which they generally visit once a year.

Their education is of course extremely low, but their hospitality very great; which indeed is the case all over the colony: when a traveller arrives at a habitation, he alights from his horse, shakes hands with the men, kisses the women, and sits down without further ceremony; if there be but one bed in the house it is generally given to the stranger*.

Leather is almost universally used in this country instead of cordage, and is made in the following manner. The fresh flayed ox-hide is first cut with a knife into thongs, the breadth being regulated according to the strength and thickness required. The thongs are then soaked in ley for 24 hours, after which as many are joined together as are requisite to make the length wanted. The whole is then thrown over a sort of gallows, and a heavy weight of from 80 to 100lbs. fastened to it to stretch it down. Two slaves keep drawing it backwards and forwards with a stick between the thongs, turning it constantly round and round, so that the weight may bear alternately alike upon every part; it is thus soon dried, and is then used without any further preparation. The harness for the oxen that draw the waggons is made of this leather.

* Mr. Latrobe gives a somewhat different account of this.

The little trouble necessary to prepare these thongs, and their durability, have acquired them such a decided preference over cordage, that no one has ever thought of turning their attention to several sorts of native plants which appear to partake of the nature of hemp, with a view to rendering them useful.

At some distance from Cape Town, the slaves, and upon the borders, even the children of the colonists, are clothed in leather prepared by themselves; and there is an abundance of plants which afford excellent materials for tanning. Even the savages of southern Africa are very adroit in preparing leather, and have the art of giving it an extraordinary pliability: in the houses of the colonists the seats of the chairs, and the frames of the bedsteads, are generally made of it.

The Hottentot tribes within the colony, and in the service of the boors, are supposed to amount to about fifteen thousand, of whom ten thousand, at least, are in the district of Graaff Reynet. No distinct villages are now seen in any part of the colony, nor even twenty independent individuals in whole districts where they most abound: they have been wholly subdued by the Dutch into a sort of service worse than slavery, although they cannot, like slaves, be bought and sold. They are the menials of every sort of establishment at the Cape. Their field occupations are to guard the numerous herds and flocks, to scour the country with them, oftentimes in search of food or

water, and endure the extremes of the climate, on scorching plains and snowy heights, covered by a single sheep-skin.

In general they exhibit an inveterate habit of sloth, but where any sort of effort has been made to cultivate their powers, and give them a feeling of hope, and liberty in their occupations, they have been found active, intelligent, and useful. Their honesty and veracity, particularly the latter, are acknowledged by all writers.

Many of the women, when quite young, might serve as perfect models of the human figure, so exquisite is their form: their charms, however, are quickly dissipated by age and child-bearing.

The children of such Hottentot women as marry Europeans are numerous, active, and robust; these are called Baastards by the Dutch colonists, and are becoming an important part of the population.

The Bosjesmans are a species of Hottentots, who, although they do not live within the colony, have been, and appear but too likely to be, long connected with its history and interests. Their name is derived from their usual mode of attack, that is, from behind the thickets or bushes of the country, and a great part of their lives is occupied in predatory excursions.

They neither rear cattle, nor cultivate the ground, but subsist, when at home, on the larvæ of ants and locusts, and a few roots. They speak

a dialect of the same language as the common Hottentot, but are singularly opposed to him in the general vigour of their character. No human being can be more active and cheerful than the Bosjesmans; they emulate the antelope in agility, and a horse is not able to keep pace with them over hilly, or even rough ground. In the day time they confine themselves to their huts, lest the boors should surprise them, and from 180 to 200 will thus herd together in the remote districts; but they will often dance the night entirely away, especially at the approach of summer. Their weapons are uniformly dipped in poison, and consist of a small hassagai, or spear, and bows and arrows.

In stature the Bosjesmans are exceedingly diminutive; the men measuring only from four feet six inches to four feet nine, and the women seldom more than four feet four inches.

The SLAVE POPULATION consists principally of Malays, and natives of Mozambique and Madagascar; the proportion of slaves to whites in the districts of Stellenbosch and the Cape, is nearly two to one; and in Cape Town, that of male slaves to white males, nearly five to one. They are generally well treated, and in the capital, (says Mr. Barrow,) are better clothed, better fed, and infinitely more comfortable than any of the peasantry of Europe. Every child amongst the richer inhabitants has its attendant slave.

The CAFFRES are a native race on the east of the Cape, whose history and habits will be so far interesting to the emigrant, as a war with them is occasionally a serious affair to the whole colony. Their territory is divided from that of the Cape by the Great Fish River.

The dwellings of these people resemble beehives, constructed on a wooden frame, and plastered both within and without with a composition of clay, &c. They are then neatly covered with a kind of matting.

Every Caffre bears arms; not as a profession, but as the exigence of his affairs seems to demand it. They are all both shepherds and warriors: they evidently prefer the former mode of life, and there seems no just foundation for attributing to them a cruel or sanguinary disposition; their moderation towards the colonists in a variety of instances directly indicates the contrary; and of treachery they have not a shade in their character. Their principal weapons are a spear, and a sort of club for close combat: unlike their neighbours, the Bosjesmans and Hottentots, they never poison their weapons, and rarely attack by surprise.

The Caffres are more attached to a pastoral than an agricultural life, though their soil, as far as it is known, offers great facilities for cultivation, and is so fertile that, with a very little labour, it might be made to produce the finest grain and fruits of the colony. So extremely negligent are they of these advantages, that a

large species of water melon, and millet, are their principal culinary plants. They likewise cultivate some tobacco and hemp, both of which they use for smoking. They rarely kill any of their cattle for food, unless to show hospitality to a stranger. Milk is their ordinary diet, which they always use in a curdled state: berries of various descriptions, and the seeds of plants, which the natives call plantains, are also eaten, and a few of the gramineous roots with which the woods and the banks of the rivers abound. Their total ignorance of the use of ardent spirits, and fermented liquors, and their general temperance and activity, preserve them from the ravages of many disorders which are prevalent among the other native tribes; to say nothing of the value of their independence.

Their wealth consisting solely of cattle, they devote the principal part of their time to the management of them, which is conducted with great regularity. Some of their oxen are used for riding, as they have no horses among them, and the horns of these are twisted into a variety of fantastic shapes.

The commerce of this people is divided between the Dutch farmers, and their eastern neighbours the Tambookies. To the former they bring their cattle in exchange for small pieces of copper and iron, glass beads, and other trifles: from the Tambookie nation they sometimes obtain their wives: previous courtship is unnecessary, they have only to make a bargain with the

parent of the desired object. Polygamy is allowed, but as wives are expensive, the common people seldom avail themselves of this privilege.

The men are in general tall, muscular, and robust, of an open countenance, and manly graceful figure; good nature and intelligence are depicted in their features, which never betray any signs of fear or suspicion.

The women possess cheerful and animated countenances, are modest in their carriage, lively, and curious, but not intruding; and though of a colour nearly approaching to black, their well constructed features, their beautifully white teeth, and their eyes dark and sparkling, combine to render them comparatively handsome.

The capital of this country is not very far to the eastward of the Great Fish River.

Government, Revenue, and Laws.

The administration of all the public affairs of this colony is vested in a governor, who is also commander-in-chief of the forces, naval and military, and a judge in the courts of appeal.

The landrost is at the head of the police of each division, and holds a provincial court for the determining of petty causes, but an appeal lies from these country courts to those at Cape Town, and ultimately, in some cases, to the king in council.

Capital crimes do not abound here to the de-

gree which the state of the population would lead us to expect. In the first six years of the possession of the colony by Great Britain, only sixty-three persons were sentenced to death, of whom but thirty were executed.

A considerable amelioration in the condition of the slaves and Hottentots is said to have taken place of late years. There is an express department for the registry of slaves; the master is restricted by law from inflicting any severer discipline than that which may be given with a small cane; and an officer is appointed by government to settle any serious disputes between them.

The currency of the country is chiefly paper, and the rate of exchange is highly advantageous to persons from England, being at this time upwards of 100 per cent. in their favour.

The post-office has been established with considerable regularity in all the drosdys: with Stellenbosch it communicates from Cape Town twice a week (Wednesdays and Saturdays,) and with all the other country districts once a week.

The tenure of the land in this colony is one of the most important features of its administration, and one of the best sources of its revenue. The most ancient tenure is that of what are called loan lands, or certain farms granted to the early settlers, at an annual rent of 24 rix dollars; it is a kind of lease in perpetuity, the payment of the rent being held to be a constant renewal. These farms are calculated to contain exactly nine square

miles*: the number of them in the whole colony is about 2000.

Gratuity lands are a customary copyhold, and pay about the same rent as the loan farms. They are supposed to have been granted as marks of favour, and are chiefly in the neighbourhood of the Cape district, and in a better state of cultivation than the loan farms. They are from 100 to 150 in number.

The freehold estates are grants of about 120 English acres each, which were made to the original settlers; they lie chiefly round the Cape Town, and contain the best land in the colony.

No just complaint can be made of the amount of taxes in this settlement. The colonists pay no land tax, window tax, excise, nor any impost on the luxuries of life: they are not required to maintain their clergy, and are exempt from poor rates: the vendue duty, the stamp duty, the transfer duty on the sale of immoveable estates, and the duty on the sale of buildings on loan lands, are, in fact, heavy; but from their nature little felt.

The principal sources of revenue may be thus detailed:

Customs.

This branch of revenue is of course subject to frequent alterations. The present export duties average from six to seven and a half per cent. *ad*

* This is at the rate of about 8-10ths of a farthing per acre.

valorem, and the import duties upon British goods, three per cent.*

The Public Vendue Duty.

This is sometimes the most considerable source of revenue in amount. It is five per cent. on moveable, and two per cent. on immoveable property: of the former of which, government takes three and a half per cent. and one and three quarters of the latter, the rest being given to the agents.

Transfer of Immoveable Estates.

This is four per cent. which must be paid to the receiver of the land revenues before conveyance of the estate can be made.

Licenses for retailing Beer, Wine, and Spirituous Liquors.

These are the most profitable of all the different branches of revenue, and in the year 1801, amounted to 18,640*l.*

Land Revenue.

This has been already explained in the account of the tenures of land. The government also farms out the salt-water pits, and a small quantity of grazing land.

* Vide memoranda, *infra*.

Duties levied on Wine, Brandy, and Grain, at the barrier.

These are levied on brandy and wine per leager, irrespective of the quality, and are about equal to five per cent. on common wine, and two and a half on Constantia; upon grain, &c. the duty is nearly equal to one tenth of the value.

Duties on the Sale of Buildings on the Loan Farms.

These are two and a half per cent. on the purchase money, and must be paid, like the transfer duty, before the property can be conveyed.

Port Fees.

All ships dropping anchor at the Cape pay a duty of sixpence per ton.

Seizures, Fines, and Penalties,

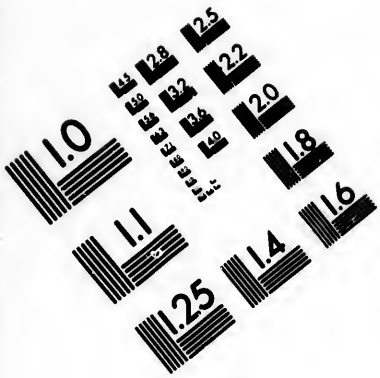
Form no inconsiderable amount of revenue. Conspiring to smuggle is punishable, and when smuggled goods are seized, they are not only forfeited, but three times the amount of their value is levied as a fine.

Stamp Duties

Are levied on most of the instruments that are liable to them at home, and are, as in England, very productive*.

* A printed tariff can be obtained at the Cape; and is also inserted in an useful little work lately published, called "Ross's Cape Calendar."





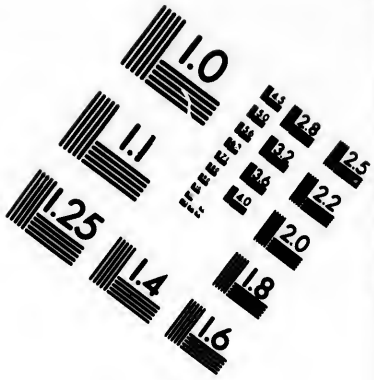
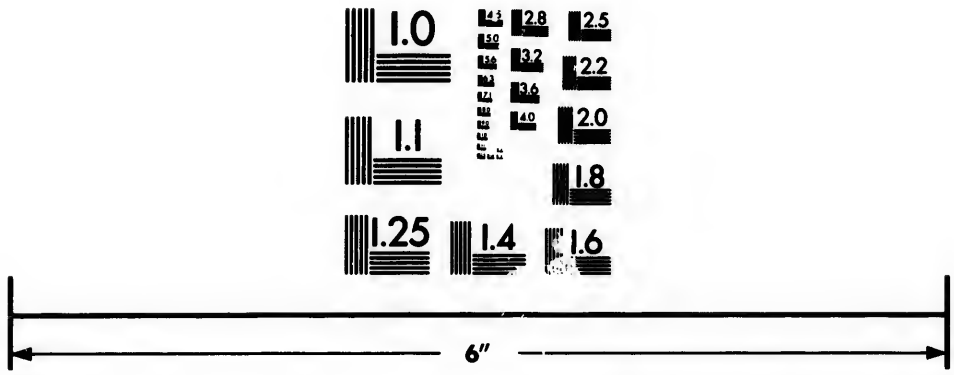
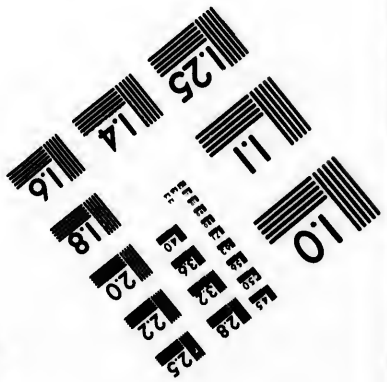


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

From this Page to the End

The Journal of the Rev. Mr. LATROBE having only been published in 1818, may be supposed to contain more interesting information, particularly respecting the actual state of the country, than those of the travellers who preceded him, and from whose works extracts have been already given. This gentleman is at the head of the Moravian mission; the object which led him to the Cape was similar to that which actuates most Emigrants—that of seeking for an unoccupied portion of land in which to form a new settlement; and as he travelled, with that view, through most of the districts which remain unsettled, and his work is supposed to contain a very accurate description of the face of the country, as well as some amusing accounts of the state of society and manners, the compiler has extracted those parts which appeared the most interesting and the most novel.

"The waggons at the Cape have a strong frame-work body, with wheels and axletrees made of iron-wood, or other wood equally hard and tough; a travelling-waggon is furnished with seats, suspended by leather straps to give them play, which in some respects answer the purpose of springs, and with a tilt of matting, covered with sailcloth, supported by hoops of bamboo. Curtains of sail-cloth, or leather, hang before and behind, to secure the company against wind and rain; the bullocks draw by a wooden yoke, consisting of a strong bar laid across their necks, to which are fixed, in right angles downwards, four short pieces so as to

admit the neck of each animal between two of them; these are kept in their places by being tied together below the neck with a small thong. A strongly plaited leather thong runs from the ring at the end of the pole to the yoke of the first pair of oxen, being fastened in passing to the middle rings of each yoke; the bullocks by pushing with their shoulders seem to draw with ease. The Hottentot driver has a whip, the stick of which is a strong bamboo, twelve and more feet long, and the lash a plaited thong of equal or greater length. With this, to European grasp, unwieldy instrument, he not only cracks very loud, but hits any one of the bullocks with the greatest surety. But the chief engine of his government is his tongue, and he continually calls to his cattle by their names, directing them to the right or left by the addition of the exclamations of *hott*, and *haar*, occasionally enforcing obedience to his commands by a lash, or by whisking or cracking his whip over their heads. A boy leads the foremost oxen by a thong fastened about their horns, and they seem to follow him willingly.

"The English have made good roads in the immediate neighbourhood of Cape Town, and to Simon's Bay; but we soon left them, and dragged through deep sand, almost the whole way to Gröenekloof*. No trees, and but few shrubs, adorn

* Gröenekloof is a considerable settlement of the Moravians, about 30 miles to the north of Table Bay. The chief settlement of this society is at Gnadenthal, about 120 miles from Cape Town

the waste; but we noticed many pretty species of heath, and some elegant flowers unknown to us. The most common plant is the so-called Hottentot fig. From beneath the sand is protruded, most of the way to the drift or fording-place of the salt river, a porous iron-stone of singular character, appearing here and there perforated like a honey-comb. This iron-stone is found almost in every part of the colony in a variety of forms. About sunset, we reached the large salt-pans near the Riet valley, so called from the quantity of reed rushes growing in it. The people in the adjoining farm very civilly sent to invite us to the house; but we excused ourselves, wishing yet to proceed farther before we took up our night's lodging in the wilderness. In about an hour's time we unyoked the bullocks, and left them to seek their supper among the bushes. This is always done, if possible, at a place where there is a stream or pool of fresh water. The Hottentots having lighted a fire, a mat was spread on the ground to leeward of a large bush, which screened us from a sharp south-east wind. Coffee was boiled; of which, with some eggs, cold meat, cakes and milk, we made an excellent supper, sitting round the fire. After our repast, we retired into the waggon to rest, and on the following day proceeded on our journey.

in a direction nearly east. At the time of Mr. Latrobe's visit, in 1816, the village contained 1300 Hottentot inhabitants.

On another occasion we visited the town or village of Caledon, about twenty-five miles south from Gnadenthal; it is but as a sapling rising out of the ground; the houses are neat, and the church in form of a cross, without a steeple. The circumjacent country is naked, and a barren waste, except a few green spots of cultivation in the vale. There are warm baths about a mile beyond the town; the temperature of the water is 118° Fahrenheit at the spring, and 112° in the bath. Between two hot springs a cold spring rises.

"After dinner we set out to visit Mr. Linde's farm; it lies not far from the river Sonderend, which is, in most places, hid by bushes. I had expected to find a man formerly in the employ of government, as a commander of the Hottentots in the Caffre war, a veld cornet, and justly esteemed as a truly respectable character throughout the country, inhabiting a well-built mansion, and I was preparing a handsome apology for not appearing in full dress, till I saw his miserable cottage and its homely furniture. But African and English ideas of the necessity of suiting your appearance to your rank widely differ, and a man of consequence is here not less respected for the shabbiness of his attire, or the wretched and ruinous state of his house and premises. Mr. Linde not having returned from the fields, our reception was rather dry; as soon, however, as he entered, though clad in an old jacket and trowsers, and barefoot, the ease and urbanity of his manners, and the kind-

ness with which he pressed us to spend the night at his house, showed him in his true character as a well-bred intelligent gentleman. He had already one guest, and a farmer from the south arriving, he gave him also a friendly invitation, though the size of the cottage did not seem to furnish accommodations for so many. Some black coffee, without milk, as is here the fashion, was handed round, and we soon entered into conversation respecting the aim of our visit.—At supper no beverage of any kind was on the table, and our host informed us that he never drank either beer, wine, or spirits, but only water. I therefore called for water, when the slave-girl in waiting brought me a slop-basin full, no glass being used in this house. The supper was abundant, and well dressed. The conversation turned upon some of the beasts of prey haunting this country, when the Southland farmer gave an account of the depredations lately committed by wolves and wild dogs in his neighbourhood, the latter being numerous between the mountains and the coast. Tigers are not often seen; they skulk about the cattle-kraals and in the woods; but wolves roam singly all over the downy or heathy country. The wild dogs go in packs, are very bold and mischievous, and will attack oxen, horses, and sheep, in spite of watchmen and dogs. Both they and the wolves attack always either from behind or in flank; never in front, as a tiger does. Serpents are more dangerous to man.

"One bed-room, with a hole in the wall in lieu of a window, served all our party. This was the first time I had spent a night in the enjoyment of African hospitality, and my fellow-travellers assured me, of what I was in the sequel sufficiently convinced, that it was much better than I had to expect, when travelling into the interior.'

"We were provided in the morning with an excellent breakfast, consisting of broiled pork, omelets, eggs, tea and coffee, with milk and grapes in abundance; and though custom has excluded attention to what Englishmen call the comforts, yet there seems to be no want of the necessaries of life, and no feeling of inconvenience attending the absence of neatness and elegance.

"We forded the Sonderend, close to Gaense-Kraal, which at some distance appeared very inviting, with groves of lofty oaks and pines. They are an additional proof, that had the first settlers been attentive to the growth of timber both for their own and their children's sake, they would now have had timber and fuel sufficient, and not be under the necessity of fetching the former from Plettenberg Bay and the Zitzikamma, and of stripping the country of its bushes to procure the latter. I am convinced, from the experiments made at Gnadenthal and many other places, that whole forests of oak, and other useful timber, might be reared in a short space of time, wherever the soil retains any moisture."

At a subsequent period Mr. Latrobe set out

from Gnadenthal on a journey through the eastern settlements, from which part of his journal we have taken the following extracts:—

"It may not be improper, in this place, to give a more detailed account of the mode of travelling in South Africa:—Here are no inns, and in those farm-houses in which a traveller may sometimes, but not always, find quarters for the night, provisions are often scarce, and stores not to be purchased. In some, not even a room can be had for the party to sleep in, much less beds and other conveniences. Every thing necessary for the expedition must, therefore, be provided, calculating upon the time required for it; if the journey be long, a baggage waggon is essentially necessary. There are no post-houses where horses may be hired; travellers must therefore have their own horses or oxen. The latter are by far the most useful animals for travelling in this country, for no expense attends the feeding of them, as they pick their own provender in the wilderness, where they either find grass, or eat the tender sprout of the rhinoceros, and other bushes, generally refusing hay or corn if even set before them; whereas if horses or mules are employed, a sufficient stock of the latter must be provided. Many travellers sleep in their waggons, but we found it more comfortable to put up a tent. Cooking utensils are likewise necessary, as all victuals must be dressed in the fields, unless it happens that a dinner or supper may be had at a farm-house, where the

people are able and willing to entertain and lodge strangers. The roads being in many places excessively bad, stony, and steep, more cattle are wanted than on roads regularly made and kept in repair. There are even places where more than twenty oxen must be employed to drag the waggons up the precipitous ascent, and where horses would scarcely be of use. From this account it is plain that arrangements, very different from what are required in Europe, are necessary for a journey in Africa.

" A team or set of oxen, or horses put to a waggon, is called a *spann*, and those places in the wilderness where halt is made, and the oxen unyoked, an *outspann-place*. The oxen are left from two to four hours to seek their food and get rest, while the travelling party cook their victuals and take their meals.

Since farms have multiplied, the situation and boundaries of out-spann places have been appointed by government, generally near some river or spring, as the want of water injures the oxen more than the want of provender. A loaded waggon requires from 12 to 16 oxen, and a light travelling waggon from 8 to 12. Besides the Hottentot driver, who, sitting on the box, directs the whole spann, without reins, merely by means of his long whip, there is always a man or boy employed as a leader. The heathen Hottentots have no mercy upon their draught oxen, and the skin of most of them is cut in all directions by their

whips, so as to present to the eye the resemblance of net-work. They drive and ride their horses and mules with equal want of feeling, and it is well for them that the Cape horses are a very hardy race.

".After a hot ride, we pitched our tent upon a waste called Storm's Valley, near the banks of the Sonderend, without a tree to screen us by its shade from the burning rays of the sun. Before us appeared some of the lower class of hills, through which a gap admits the river Sonderend to unite with the Breede Revier. The heat was insupportable (7th March, 1816), and the inside of the tent like an oven. All the butter melted, and on attempting to finish some sketches, the colour dried instantly on the paper without permitting any washing.

" After a ride of about four hours we crossed the Leuwe Revier near a pleasant farm. Having forded another small stream of brackish water, we proceeded towards Zwellendam, where we arrived after being enveloped in a dense fog, followed by a heavy rain.

"The town or village of Zwellendam lies scattered, and consists of several single houses, or rows of buildings, connected with each other, without much regularity. The number of inhabitants is said to be about 300.

" As we left Zwellendam, the views to the south became more extensive, and the mountains to the north assumed a milder character, till the view

of the high range was intercepted by lower hills. Farms are not numerous in this part of the country. We crossed several brooks, and regretted to see a good deal of water, that precious fructifying agent in this dry land, running to waste, though the vallies appeared capable of culture. But the land allotted to each farm occupies so large a tract of country, and labourers are so scarce, that some apology may be made for the inhabitants. Since the slave trade has been abolished, and the slaves remaining in the colony are sold at an enormous price, particularly if they are skilled in any art, the services of the Hottentots are more wanted in the cultivation of the land. Thus they have been taught to know their own value, and will no longer submit to the treatment they formerly received. Being both by the Dutch and English laws a free nation, they cannot be compelled to' serve an unjust or tyrannical master, and it is solely owing to their natural indolence that many of them remain in poverty and misery.

"Our road lay through a valley, and as long as it was light, we feasted our eyes on the delightful scenery, till we reached the farm of Mr. Van Ass, in Groot Vader's Bosch. This was the first boor's house, to which we had recourse for a night's lodging. When we produced the landrost's order for *Vorspann**, Mr. Van Ass made many difficulties, complaining, that it put him to great incon-

* *Vorspann* means a relay of oxen.

venience to harbour and forward us on our journey; that he had no beds, and could render us no assistance in providing supper, though there were ten, or more, slaves and Hottentot maids in his kitchen, unemployed. At length he showed us into a room, where we might put down our mattrasses, and even agreed that we might have the use of the kitchen fire. Finding us satisfied with his arrangements, he brightened up a little, and entered into conversation with civility. As it turned out a wet night, our Hottentots slept in the tent.

"A thick fog covered the mountains, but while we were at breakfast it cleared away, and presented to our view a charming landscape.

"The Groot Vader's Bosch is a forest retained by government, the trees growing chiefly in the kloofs and vallies, which intersect the high range of mountains. As we proceeded, the appearance of the country grew less interesting. Very few farms are seen in the wide waste towards the south. Some plovers were the only birds, and an antelope the only quadruped we saw during several hours ride. The low hills are covered with aloes, and the vales rich in bushes, chiefly of the mimosa kind.

"At two o'clock we reached Mr. Lombard's farm on Duyvenhoek's Revier; it is well built, and situated upon a rising ground, commanding a fine prospect across the river towards the mountains. The walls of the hall, which is the common

room of the family, were decorated with French prints, more highly finished in their execution than decent in their subjects.

"Both in approaching to and leaving this farm, we had to cross the Duyvenhoek's Revier, which, by some partial rain on the hills, had acquired both depth and rapidity. The road to our next station was interesting only by a full view of the grand ridge of mountains, which here assumed a different character, appearing in detached parties, with a high peak towards the west, and a precipitous descent to the east.

"About six in the evening, we arrived at Mr. Piet Du Preez's farm, where we met with a cordial reception. We found two English dragoons here, who informed us that in consequence of the capture and punishment of five of the boors, engaged as principals in the late rebellion, the people in the Langekloof were ill-disposed towards the English, and very sulky.

"We left this hospitable mansion early in the morning; the house is well built, and the farm extensive. We passed through several pretty vales, full of shrubs and low wood. About noon we arrived at Zeckoegat, on Vat Revier, a large farm belonging to Mr. Cobus Du Preez. An avenue of noble oaks leads up to the house. The buildings are substantial, and surrounded by rich plantations, unlike most of the farmers' dwellings in this country. After dinner, Mr. Du Preez walked with us into the grounds, where oranges,

lemons, figs, peaches, and other fruits, grow in rich abundance. This is owing to the quantity of water, by which he is able to irrigate all his orchards, gardens, and vineyards.

" After a ride of nearly four hours we forded the Gowritz Revier, which here has a sandy bed, enclosed between low, heathy hills. The descent to the river is very steep. We passed between two farms, both of which had received orders to furnish oxen. But we were again disappointed, and obliged to encamp; meanwhile Mr. Melville found an old friend, Mr. Peterson, the Government-Surveyor of the district of George, who gave us no hopes of finding any unoccupied land, suitable for a missionary settlement, either near George, or in Mossel Bay.

" We now proceeded towards Mossel Bay, and got on with speed. The country through which we travelled was uninteresting. We passed by a farm belonging to Mr. Alexander (Secretary to the Govern:), and turning to the left, towards the coast, soon came in sight of the buildings erected by government in the bay. On our arrival, we were very civilly received and hospitably entertained by Mr. Abue, the store-keeper. While preparing dinner, I took a walk to the sea-shore. The rocks consist chiefly of sand-stone, coloured in some places by iron or manganese, with veins of quartz. Mr. Abue showed us the premises, and went with us into the king's store-house, built as a deposit for corn, to be purchased at a

fixed price from the farmers, and shipped off to Cape Town for government use. Though the benevolent intention of government to furnish a market for the farmers has not altogether been fulfilled, since the latter think the price given not a sufficient reward for their trouble in raising and delivering the corn, yet by some arrangement, it is hoped that the settlement in Mossel Bay will be of use, in affording the means of disposing of the produce of the country. The coasts of the bay are bushy, and aloes grow in great abundance on the surrounding hills.

"We left Mossel Bay, and went on to Hartenbosch. The road was bad, and led through a forest of large bushes of various kinds, among which we started some wild peacocks, and an antelope. We passed by another farm belonging to Mr. Alexander.

"George is a new district, town, and drosdy, settled by Sir J. Craddock, when governor of the Cape. The town has about 100 inhabitants. The houses are two stories high; they stand detached from each other by intermediate gardens, and form a broad street facing the drosdy, or landrost's mansion, from which, turning in a right angle towards the south, another street has been begun, containing the church, parsonage, and school-house. The town is watered, rather scantily, by the Zwart Revier, a small stream from the mountains, but which, unlike others, flows both in the dry and rainy season.

"We were favoured with fine, dry weather, without which few travellers will venture to cross the defiles of Kayman's Gat and Trekata Kow.

"We rose before sunrise, vainly hoping to reach Melkhout Kraal, Mr. Rex's house on the Knysna, before dark. In an hour and a half we arrived at the Veld-cornet's house. Our breakfast consisted of excellent white bread and butter, sweet milk, wild honey of delicious flavour, peaches, and pears, served up in the old patriarchal style.

"From hence our road lay along the declivity of a hill: the mountains, with their numerous woody glens, following each other in succession, appeared to great advantage, till we arrived at a farm on the Zwart Revier. The ford over the river has a deep muddy bed, through which we plunged rather unpleasantly; the waggons were emptied, and their contents, as well as ourselves, brought across the stream in a species of canoe, made of one immense tree. We forded the Gow-comma river at a place darkened by the shade of large trees, and arrived safe at a farm where we were treated with bread and thick milk. Leaving this place, we passed along a low hill, and, by a turn of the road, were unexpectedly treated with a view of the Indian ocean, the estuary of the Knysna, and Mr. Rex's farm at some distance beyond it. The outspann place was in a romantic situation near the ford, on all sides enclosed by woody hills, the river (Knysna) flowing at the foot of those to the east. While we were at supper, and for some

time during the early part of the night, we were treated with a horrid serenade by wolves on the opposite hill. These creatures, as also tigers, are said to be numerous in this woody part of the country. We were not without fears about the safety of our oxen, which were feeding loose near our encampment.

" At one o'clock in the morning we were roused by our drivers, who were anxious to proceed, as we had the Knysna and another river to cross before we could reach Mr. Rex's house, both being fordable only at low-water. Fording the Knysna required skill in our drivers, for the river was both deep and rapid. Having crossed both rivers in safety, we encamped, and got a dish of coffee. The views towards the estuary of the Knysna delighted us, whenever an opening in the woods and high bushes permitted us to see them. At nine o'clock we arrived at Melkhout Kraal, and were cordially welcomed by Mr. Rex.

" The next morning we left Melkhout Kraal; the road was uneven, but presented charming views of the surrounding country. For some miles the forest extends from the range of high mountains, forming the northern boundary of the bay to the sea coast. This region is called the Port.

" The immense forests of Plettenberg Bay are not without inhabitants. Elephants, buffaloes, tigers, wolves, and wild boars, having little to dread from man, find here shelter. They seem to have chosen their ground, some preferring the

coast and others the mountains. Thus, if not followed into their haunts, they are not often seen by the traveller, especially during the day, and we were never amused by the gambols of tigers or leopards near the road. A few partridges were put up, and some of them shot; but passing through these woods, nothing is heard of that cheerful chirping and singing of birds, that busy hum of flying insects, with other symptoms of animated nature, which delight and inspirit the traveller through the forests of England and the European continent.

"We proceeded to a spot called Jackal's Kraal, which had been recommended to us as suitable for a settlement. To us it appeared, in various respects, an eligible situation; there is abundance of water, and land enough for about 500 persons. It is probable the soil might be so much improved, as to produce every necessary article of subsistence, though some place of change, at certain seasons of the year, would be required for the cattle. Conveyance from the Cape is rendered easy, by ships sailing to Plettenberg Bay.

"Having forded the Wittedrift, a brook running into the Kierbooms Revier, we began to ascend the heights, from which we had a full view of its course and of Plettenberg Bay. The vessel regularly employed to convey timber to the Cape lay at anchor not far from the shore. The bay, however, being exposed to the south-east, from whence the wind generally blows with violence,

makes it unsafe for any vessel to lie in it longer than necessity requires, otherwise it affords great convenience to the inhabitants to have communication with the Cape by water.

" It was quite dark before we arrived at a farm, the possessor of which, after some hesitation, permitted us to pitch our tent, and unyoke our oxen in the field before his house.

" After breakfast we set out, and soon entered upon roads not easily described, so as to give to Englishmen an adequate idea of them. How these African waggons can bear such thumping, bouncing, twisting, and screwing between rocks, and large masses of broken stones, irregularly piled upon each other, is almost beyond belief. But the Creator has mercifully provided for the wants of men in all countries. Here grow several species of wood, so hard and likewise so tough, that an axle-tree made of it will bear more than an iron one of twice its thickness.

" In about two hours we reached the Pardekop (Horse's Head) mountain, over the very summit of which we had to pass. We had now arrived among kloofs and low hills, each of which, however, would have obtained the name of mountain in the midland counties of England. They are uniformly very steep, and the ravines dividing them full of huge stones, rocks, and bushes. One must see such a wild and truly horrid region as we passed through, to have any conception of it. It is in vain to attempt to describe it. We were

highly favoured in our passage of the Pardekop into the Lange Kloof. Had it rained, we might have been detained among the mountains several days, as is the fate of many a traveller. The people belonging to a waggon we met on the road informed us that they had been three days on the journey, and had the misfortune twice to overset.

" Barren as these mountains in general appear, they yet afford a rich harvest for the botanist, and we found several curious plants, unknown to our best botanist, Mr. Melville. Elephants, wild boars, wolves, and tigers, as likewise baboons, haunt these desolate regions: but we saw only a few roebucks, and antelopes.

" About five o'clock we arrived at Klip Revier, and were welcomed by a friendly farmer: some friends of our host were here, and dined with us. Their conversation turned upon that never-failing subject of complaint against the English government, the new taxes, and the measuring and valuing of the lands.

" We set out after breakfast, passing over rough roads, into the narrower part of the Lange Kloof, properly so called, being a vale of perhaps 100 miles in length, enclosed by mountains of different heights. On entering upon it we felt not a little disappointed. We were no longer amused with a magnificent show of peaks, table-mountains, or round tops in succession, but saw a long ridge of comparatively low hills, divided, as above de-

scribed, by narrow, parallel kloofs, without wood or water, skirting a dull, uncultivated vale. On one of the hills we descried a company of baboons: they at first seemed to wait our approach, but soon retreated in haste towards the summit. In vain we looked for the rich country and pleasant farms described by some travellers; and after passing several mean looking houses, halted on the waste.

" After breakfast we walked up to a farm-house, and took a view of the premises. The poor farmer was so much alarmed at the expense of measurement and taxation, that he offered to dispose of his place at 1200 rix-dollars. It has many advantages, and water in abundance brought by a *slote*, or canal, from a considerable distance, and lying so high, that all the grounds may be irrigated with ease, and a mill supplied by it. The house was in ruins, and one miserable room contained the whole family. In the grounds stood a remarkably large wide spreading oak, bamboos of very stately growth, and a great number of orange, lemon, peach, and other fruit-trees, but all neglected, and going to decay. In former days the place was kept in good order, avenues of trees and hedges still remaining. The lands belonging to the farm extend for a considerable way, both up and down the river, and appeared to us well adapted for the growth of corn and grass. But there is an objection to this place for a missionary station, which, in our view, was an insuperable

one. It lies on the high-road; the inhabitant is continually annoyed by calls, and put to great expense, by entertaining all travellers without exception; and though African hospitality is by no means what some have described it to be, but the traveller is often turned out, and sometimes prefers to encamp upon the waste, or in the field, yet every one thinks himself at liberty to enter any house on the road, and sit down to talk.

"We set off about ten o'clock, keeping for many miles along the banks of the Kromm Revier, in a narrow vale, in which, now and then, we met with some picturesque scenery. We passed two farms, deserted, as we were informed, by the possessors, on account of their inability to pay for measurement and taxation.

"The Chamtoos is a considerable river. Its stream is clear and sweet, and we regaled with a good draught of these waters. All accounts agree that every habitable spot on this river is occupied, and the poor Hottentots have even been deprived of their right to a place on Klein Revier, which a former governor had reserved for them.

"No traveller need be afraid of the tiger of this country entering a tent. Unless attacked, or conceiving himself to be in danger, he cautiously avoids meddling with man: whenever met with in an open field, if he has opportunity to escape, he makes off slowly and crouching like a cat; but if prevented from escaping, is most furious and determined in self-defence. The woods about the

Chamtoos and Louri Reviers are said to abound with them, and the very appearance of the country suggests the idea of its being a haunt of wild beasts. Cattle are not considered safe, feeding in the woods or fields, and hardly in their kraals or pens. We were delighted with this valley, and visited the farmer's wife, Mrs. Van Roy: she was full of the usual complaints against the government, and seemed a woman of spirit.

"As we travelled along, we were greatly delighted with the variety and the beauty of the prospects that opened to our view. A dragoon had told us that we should soon come into a country looking like England, and we found his prediction verified. The so-called Galgenbosch has very much the appearance of an extensive range of parks. We seemed to be passing from one park to another. The elegant mimosa is distributed upon the hills, in copses, or stands singly. Here and there a thicket fills a dell, or a wood of large trees a wider glen. Clumps of high trees ornament the sides of the hills. But the habitations of man are very thinly scattered over an immense tract of country.

"After crossing Van Staade's Revier, a clear and rapid stream, we kept for some time along the glen, with a high woody bank on the left side of the river. Several secretary-birds made their appearance. They almost seem to know that they are protected by man, on account of their services

in destroying serpents and other noxious animals; they therefore take no pains to escape.

" For several miles the road passes over a dreary waste, after which we entered into a dense thicket, consisting of a vast variety of bushes, intermixed with aloes, Indian figs of different species, and many shrubs and flowers unknown to us. This thicket covers a great extent of country, and the whole of the hills descending into the vale of the Zwartkops Revier.

" Uitenhagen presents itself pleasantly, with its few white houses, and the mansion of the land-rost, at the foot of a range of low hills. A plain extends to the southward. Having crossed the Zwartkops Revier, we reached the village about six o'clock, and pitched our tent on the common, near the beast-kraal and market. Mr. Melville, who went immediately to the post-office and in search of friends, was every where unsuccessful.

" We drank tea with Mr. Von Buchenrode, a German gentleman, residing here as a merchant. He willingly rendered us every service in his power; and indeed it was well that we found such a generous friend at Uitenhagen, where, as yet, little is to be had, either for love or money.

" We directed our course towards a range of woody hills, and into a valley through which the Witte Revier runs into the Sunday's river. The river (Sunday) which we crossed several times, at fording-places, runs with a rapid stream over a

stony bed, here and there dipping under heaps of stones. As this was not the rainy season, there appears to be, at all times, a sufficiency of water for every purpose, with fall enough, either to work a mill, or to be led into any part of the more level ground. Both in and out of the woods we discovered abundant traces of elephants.

"After again several times crossing the bed of the river, we entered upon the premises belonging to Mr. Scheper, junior. The farm lies in a most romantic situation, at the bottom of an amphitheatre of lofty hills. It would be tedious to attempt to particularize all the various beautiful objects surrounding this place, but we all agreed that it was one of the most singular spots we had seen during the whole journey. The old farmhouse was demolished by the Caffres, about 15 years ago; the present dwelling is a hovel, not much better than a Hottentot's bondhoek. We met with a friendly reception from Mr. S. Some dragoons were stationed here, who also seemed pleased with a visit from their countrymen. If this delightful spot were situated in a country where protection might be had from wild beasts, and still wilder men, it would be coveted by every lover of fine scenery, and fetch a high price; but here it is of little value, as long as the unhappy disturbances between the boors and the Caffres continue to exist, even when no actual war is carried on. Mrs. Scheper, who was a person of better appearance and manners than

many of her class, grew eloquent in describing their situation: "What signifies," said she, "our building a good house to live in, and substantial and expensive premises, in a place like this, when, before we are aware, the Caffres push through the wood, set all on fire, and murder those who cannot save themselves by flight? Again, what pleasure can we have in a fine garden, when, after all our trouble, the elephants descend from the kloofs, break through fences and railings, as if nothing was in their way, pull up or tear to pieces our trees, trample down or devour all our crops, and lay the whole garden waste? No! we must make shift as well as we can; and the less we have to lose, the less we have to regret." She seemed to speak from a feeling of much unhappiness in being obliged to dwell in such a country. This beautiful valley is indeed at present the habitation of several wild animals, but would cease to be so, if inhabited by any number of human beings. The elephant and rhinoceros consider large bushes no more as impediments to their progress than a man does tufts of grass in a field. They are not to be stopped by common fences or palings, and walk unconcerned through the thickest underwood, in a straight line, tearing up or pressing down even stout thorn bushes as thick as a man's leg. Of this we saw frequent proofs in the Witte Revier valley. If, therefore, a settlement were made here, the first settlers might certainly be in danger of sometimes having their gardens and fields in-

vaded, and even trodden down or grubbed up by these animals, and perhaps suffer other losses by ravenous beasts, who have hitherto considered the valley as their patrimony. But in a few years the mischief would gradually cease, and these creatures retire from the habitations of man; which they are always known to do.

" We left this beautiful spot, and proceeded to Kourney, where we were hospitably entertained by the farmer, and a company of infantry stationed here.

" We set out about nine o'clock, and arrived, by an uninteresting road, at Sand Vlachte, a farm in a dreary flat, with mean looking cottages, out-houses, and Hottentots' huts. Soldiers were quartered here as security against the Caffres, whose depredations were conducted at this time with great boldness. The military live in huts, constructed of reeds and bushes.

" We now proceeded towards the Zuurberg, and after some time entered a woody country. After quitting the wood, we found ourselves on a barren heath, from which the prospect was very extensive, and we could trace our route nearly all the way from Uitenhagen. About two in the afternoon we reached Commadocha, a military post, lately forsaken. The place was surrounded by a mud wall and ditch. The wall had loop-holes, and small bastions at the angles, sufficient to resist any attack of undisciplined Caffres. The whole situation, with the surrounding country, looked

dreary and comfortless in the extreme; and having rested half an hour, we proceeded to another military post. Being in want of several articles, we procured them from the contractor, whose shop was situated on the other side of the vale. We took our leave, and the road being good, arrived in about two hours at the post near the banks of the Great Fish river, the boundary between the colony and Caffraria. Having pitched our tent not far from the kraal, we spent the night quietly, though we afterwards heard, that, on that very day, the Caffres had stolen 50 head of cattle from the neighbouring farm, and that several boors and soldiers were in pursuit of the thieves. This part of Caffraria presents itself with hills of moderate height, and a smooth outline. The plain next the river, and ascent towards the hills, are studded with the mimosa, and seem to be good grazing ground.

"At sunset we arrived at a farm, where we were civilly received, and procured a lad to show us the way to Somerset, the residence of Dr. Mackrill, in Bruntjes Hoogte, which place we reached late at night, and received a cordial welcome.

"There is a store here, under the superintendency of Dr. Mackrill, containing iron and tinware, cloth, pots and pans, &c. Government, in promoting this speculation, had a benevolent design; wishing to promote confidence among the neighbouring Caffres, and other tribes, who, being

in want of such articles, might purchase them by barter or otherwise. Dr. Mackrill formerly cultivated tobacco here, which during the American war had risen to an enormous price; but the war ceasing it was discontinued, and corn is the principal product at present.

"Our company returned from the Witte Revier. Their report was very satisfactory: the Hottentots were much pleased with the situation, and declared that a settlement might be made there with every convenience required by a Hottentot congregation, there being much sweet grass, which, in their opinion, is a point of the first consideration*.

"During our journey homeward we again visited our old friends, Mr. and Mrs. Van Roy. In the course of our stay, the conversation turned upon the English. Mr. Van Roy spoke as a friend to them, but regretted they were losing their popularity in the colony, by taxation, and the mode of settling the quit-rents. He thought it hard that when a man had done every thing in his power to improve his farm, by making watercourses for irrigation, clearing land, &c. that those very improvements should tell against him, and he be charged a higher rent than his neighbour, who was an indolent man, suffering his estate to go to decay, when, in fact, it was better land, and more productive, and therefore more able to bear the burden. "But," added he, "we

* It appears that the land on the Witte Revier was subsequently granted to the Moravians.

would bear taxation, if the English would only keep a large military force in the country, as by that means we should obtain a ready sale for our corn and produce, and have wherewith to pay, but now they are withdrawing their troops." As staunch friends to our country and its government, we heard this man's very sensible remarks with concern, and wished that means might be devised, consistent with the just and benevolent disposition of our present administration, to grant relief, and make the occupation of this land by the British considered a blessing, and not a curse, as we have sometimes heard it called."

The following additional particulars are extracted from the several works upon this colony that have been published within the last few months*.

* The compiler of this work has to regret that the writers upon the Cape of Good Hope afford so little of that particular species of information most useful to the settler, such as the prices of provisions, &c. Even among the late numerous publications, though written purposely for the emigrant, this subject is scarcely adverted to any further than stating, in general terms, that "provisions are cheap;" but what is cheap to one may not be so to another, and the reader is as little able to form any correct idea as ever. The majority of these books, indeed, are chiefly composed of extracts from the work of Mr. Barrow, which though, undoubtedly, by far the best hitherto published, yet, it must be recollected, was written twenty years since; and although this period can create but little or no change in the general features of the country, it is otherwise with the prices of provisions.

" Cape Town now contains about 2000 houses. You can land from the shipping in the bay at any part of the beach, which is bordered by a long street nearly a mile in length. Several of the streets have small canals of water running through them, quayed and walled in, which, with the regular rows of trees, and the uniformity of the streets, have a very fine effect: they are kept in tolerably good order; a few of the principal ones are paved, and the rest are firm and hard, from the nature of the soil, which is a solid bed of sandy clay, covered lightly with a reddish gravel. The dust is at times very disagreeable, and flies about in large quantities. Within these few years many of the houses have been built in the English style.

" The spring months are by far the most agreeable and temperate, being equally free from the damp fogs of winter and the parching and oppressive heats of summer. During this agreeable period, which continues nearly four months, the colonists undertake their journies to their settlements in the interior.

" The vines are not suffered to grow up or

With respect to the probable prices of these articles in the intended settlement between the Sunday and the Great Fish rivers, it is impossible to form any precise idea: clothing, groceries, and such articles as must be procured from Cape Town, will, of course, be proportionably dearer than at that place, until the new settlements become of sufficient magnitude to hold a direct mercantile communication with the countries from which these articles are derived.

spread out their branches, except one or two particular species, which produce the grapes used at table, or dried for raisins; the other plants are regularly pruned, and never suffered to grow more than three feet high: they have the appearance of low currant bushes.

"The wines made at the Cape are of various qualities, but generally inferior to those of Europe, owing rather to want of attention to the culture and nature of the plant than to any natural defect in the quality of the grape.

"The cultivation of tobacco now promises to be very successful: a Mr. Moody, an Englishman, lately sent a large sample of this article from the district of Zwellendam to Cape Town, which brought a very high price."—Ross.

"The healthiness of the air, in every district of the colony, is known to all who have breathed it, and has never been called in question; nor are there any prevailing fevers, nor what may be called seasoning disorders that attack strangers settling in this part of the world.

"Provisions are very cheap: even in Cape Town the price of a sheep is from three to four rix dollars, and in the country districts, from which Cape Town is supplied, they are sold at half that price.

"The price of wheat is uncertain, varying

from five to ten, and in seasons of great scarcity, to twenty rix dollars, or more, the muid; but the ordinary average price is seven. The unsettled price of corn at the Cape is not to be wondered at, when the present farmers seldom trouble themselves about growing more than may be necessary for their domestic consumption, although possessing immense tracts of land capable of producing more than a hundred times the present quantity.

"The facility with which the necessaries of life are procured has, perhaps, been the first cause of that indolence and want of energy which has always been considered as a principal feature in the character of the present inhabitants, over whom a British emigrant, by carrying with him the industry and knowledge of his own country, would have a thousand advantages; and would be the means of bringing to light the real resources of the country, and of turning to profit many valuable productions which are now passed by unobserved, or ignorantly supposed to be of no value.

"Zuurveld is the southern part of the new district of Albany, near one hundred miles long and eighty broad. The centre of this district is at the distance, eastward of Cape Town, of seven hundred miles by the road; of eighty from the village of Uitenhage; and a hundred and eighty from the village of Graaff Reynet. The frontier towards the Caffres is protected by a military force stationed at various fortified posts along, or in the vicinity of the Great Fish River. This river, at

its mouth, is as broad as the Thames below London; but it is not navigable many miles upwards, and its entrance is choked up by a bar of sand.

"The head quarters of the troops stationed on the frontier was fixed in the northern part of this district, and has by degrees become a permanent village, the residence of the landrost or deputy landrost of Albany; and has received the name of Graham's Town.

"For the purpose of giving an idea of the rate of travelling at the Cape of Good Hope, it may here be mentioned, that the journey from Cape Town to the Great Fish River cannot be performed in much less time than a month, in waggons drawn by oxen, the usual mode of travelling; even with the assistance of a double or treble team, and with the least possible loss of time. But by the aid of relays obtained along the road from stage to stage, under the authority of a government requisition, it may, of course, be done in a shorter time. A waggon, with its appurtenances, costs, when new, 700 rix dollars; and a team of ten oxen, 300, or 350. The customary wages of a Hottentot, in the country, is from two to five rix dollars per month, besides food and lodging.

"It is remarkable, that in the whole Cape colony, excepting the Peninsula, there is not one village immediately upon the coast; although ships may land and take in cargoes of colonial produce at several places. To the want of a

market and outlet, for the produce of those districts which are too distant from Cape Town to send their articles by land, may be partly ascribed the disinclination of the boors to grow more than sufficient for their own consumption; although it must be confessed that the government corn magazine, erected at Mossel Bay, for the purpose of receiving any quantity of corn at a fixed price, has hitherto been no inducement for the boors to cultivate more land; nor have they manifested the least inclination to take advantage of the opportunity it presents for increased industry.

"Algoa Bay, where there is a fort and a party of military, is now indeed much more frequented by transport vessels from Cape Town; the voyage being from five to eight days. It is the sea-port of the village of Uitenhage; which place lies at the distance of twenty miles inland.

"Plettenberg's Bay is visited constantly by a colonial vessel for timber, which is cut in the surrounding forests. Although, with abundance of materials close at hand, it would cost but a trifling sum to build a safe wharf or landing-place, the attempt has never been made, notwithstanding the graves of some English persons, drowned in landing, and buried on the beach, stand a melancholy proof of the necessity of constructing something of this kind. At Algoa Bay there are several graves of our countrymen who have lost their lives in the same way.

"The fine harbour of the Knysna, notwithstand-

ing its dangerous entrance, has several times lately been entered by ships, which have sailed out with cargoes of timber; and could it be possible to remove the sunken rocks at its mouth, it would be the most eligible and delightful spot in the whole colony for a town, which in time would probably rival Cape Town in size and commerce; having, besides its central situation, many advantageous circumstances to contribute to its prosperity.

"The Hottentots are excellent shepherds, and found to be admirably expert in the management of oxen.

"To introduce the practice of well-digging generally into the Cape colony would be to double the value of this part of Africa, as a habitable land: and it is not to be accounted for on any reasonable grounds, that the boors have made no more attempts to supply themselves with water by such means, than if they were totally ignorant of there being such a practice in any part of the world."—BURCHELL.

MEMORANDA.

Hints for the Information of the Agriculturist at the Cape,
(extracted from Ross's Calendar.)

January.

Second Summer Month.

1st. Cabbage must be planted in a moist soil; also French beans, turnips, radishes, celery, leeks, and black radishes sown: the brown lettuce to be transplanted, late cucumbers laid; if these do not set well, they should be topped. Cauliflower to be transplanted in a dry soil; cauliflower seed sown for an after crop.

The abovementioned vegetables must be well watered until they grow.

This is the hottest month of the year, and the south-east winds most powerful; occasionally there may be some rain: Turkey beans are to be planted 1½ inch deep.

7th. The grafted trees, which begin to shoot, must be pruned, and cut off one inch above the graft. The vineyard should be diligently watched, to prevent the birds from injuring it.

This, and the succeeding month, is the best season for cutting rushes for thatching, because they are then in their full growth: they should be tied in bundles, and carried off the land. This is also the month for burning the fields.

14th. The rams should be put to the ewes, for the lambs to drop in the months of May, June, and July, when there will be grass for them, and the ewes be able to keep up their milk; for

it has been observed, that if they come in later, in a dry season, both ewes and lambs have died by hundreds for want of grass.

Felling of Timber for Building.—Keurboom and beech in January. Oak in March or April; the other Cape timber all the year round.

February.

Third and last Summer Month.

1st. Turnips, radishes, Dutch cabbage, salad, in moist land: carrots and parsnips to be sown in dry land; must be watered in the evening. Cabbage and cauliflower in a dry soil; celery, leeks, French beans, brown lettuce, and endive, must be sown and transplanted into moist land.

7th. The south-east wind blows hard this month; but now and then a gentle rain refreshes the soil. Turkey beans planted in October, November, and December, are now ripe.

14th. Melons and water melons begin to ripen. Care should be taken that the birds do not destroy the grapes that are ripe.

23d. Carrot seed now sown does well: it is best to sow it with a declining moon, as also most of the small herbs. Peas and Turkey beans can be planted with a growing moon, so as to make them run well in November.

During the whole of this month, the corn must be weeded. Turnips sown this month remain during the whole of the rainy season, and even until October, without running to seed. The field may still be burnt, but it is late.

March.

First Autumn Month.

1st. To have early green barley for forage, it should be sown during this month, on well manured land.

If the plough cannot work, then the seed sown upon the manure should be covered in with the spade or mattock. During this month, Dutch cabbage seed should be sown in a moist soil, to be transplanted in the month of May; about the full moon, early chervil, parsley, spinach, white beet, red and white salad,

carrots, all in moist land; beans, peas, salad, celery, leeks, and sugar-peas, planted to have an early crop.

7th. European cabbage seed sown and transplanted now, comes to good head in October. Sow turnips in a good dry soil. Transplant lettuces. March and April are the best months to destroy the couch grass in the vineyards. Melons are now ripe. This is the season for gathering the grapes and making wine.

14th. Experience shows that the scab in orange trees is occasioned by a want of water and manure; it is, therefore, advisable to open the ground about the stem of all sorts of orange trees, to clean away the thin fibre roots, and to lay on a coat of cow-dung. It must not be omitted to prune the trees, and to cut out the dead wood. The farmer now is busy in keeping his corn clean; if there is any land still to be broken up, choose a fine hot day.

21st. Lemon, citron, and orange trees ought to be planted at least twenty-five feet apart, and from all other trees or plants, in a very good soil, which should be annually manured, and the ground well dug; otherwise, the trees growing from the seed die, while their roots spread themselves in the ground: when they stand too close together, they rob each other of nourishment, and perish, or get what is called the scab.

April.

Second Autumn Month.

1st. To have large onions, they ought to be sown in this month on new and well manured land; in dry weather they must be watered.

White salad, early carrots, turnips, spinach, radishes, mustard, chervil, European savoy, cabbage, lentils, beans, peas, and potatoes sown.

7th. To have cauliflowers out of season, the seed should be sown from the middle of April till the beginning of May in rich land; when transplanted in June and July, they come to head in August and September.

14th. The violence of the south-east wind begins to moderate.

If there is any rain, small herbs may be sown; likewise salad, parsley, beet, spinach, and chervil.

21st. Melons, lemons, apples, and pears, are now ripe.

Ditches and ponds must now be opened: during this month all the corn should be thrashed out, or it must be kept over.

28th. The land must now be dunged at the rate of forty loads per morgen, and, if possible, ploughed.

May.

Third and last Autumn Month.

1st. Cauliflower, Dutch cabbage, red and white salad, sown in March, can now be transplanted, about the full moon.

Sugar and other peas to be planted in a dry soil; when broad beans and red beans begin to blow, they must be topped. Carrots, turnips, onions, salad, parsley, aniseed, coriander, spinach, peas, and beans, should be sown about the full moon; with a declining moon, onions, radishes, endive, carrots, and parsnips, should be transplanted for seed.

7th. Before the carrots are transplanted for seed, they should, after being pulled up, be spread on a loft, and kept there a fortnight or three weeks. The best seed of the cabbage is that which shoots out from the sides and the centre.

14th. Apples, pears, quinces, &c. are now ripe.

21st. The seed of the Keurboom sown at this season thrives well.

The land must be ploughed, and sown this month, although there may be no rain.

28th. This is the calving and yeaning season.

June.

First Winter Month.

1st. In this month it is customary to prune the vines and clear away the hairy roots: they should be manured every two years: experience, however, has taught, that to lay the manure round the stalk is by no means advisable, as it produces insects that

are extremely injurious to the vine; it is best to spread the manure over the land.

European cabbage, savoy, and red cabbage, must be transplanted into good dry ground. Sow carrots.

7th. This month the weather is generally fine, and consequently proper for sowing both in the fields and in the gardens.

Almond trees transplanted at this time grow well.

14th. This is the best season for transplanting trees, particularly the natural trees of the country; it should be rainy weather: the south-east wind is seldom felt now; the north and north-west winds prevail. This is the time for taking up potatoes. Sow Chinese figs, transplant strawberries, plant almond nuts, the point downwards, also chesnuts, walnuts, and hazel nuts.

Acorns should be gathered when ripe, and immediately planted; those that drop off are dry, and therefore not good for planting. If land, on which it is intended to plant trees, is not fit for it, holes should be dug, into which two or three green boughs must be put, covered up with rich mould, and the trees planted therein.

21st. The calving and yeaning season continues.

Orange trees, of which the stem is attacked with the scab, must be cut down to the ground; if the branches only are attacked, they must be cut out.

Lemon trees require a moist soil, free from saltpetre.

July.

Second Winter Month.

1st. About the full moon sow Cape cabbage, to be transplanted in September. All sorts of vegetables must be planted this month for seed. In this and in the next month dig the vineyards.

It is now the proper season to transplant and to graft fruit trees. About the end of the month sow European celery, and, when the moon declines, sow cauliflower, savoy, red, and other cabbages.

Plant potatoes in well manured land. If the eyes have shot, each eye should be taken separately and so planted.

7th. When a vineyard is intended to be planted, it is best to dig the ground to the depth of three feet, and clear it of stones and weeds, and immediately after the shoots are cut, tie them into bundles of a hundred each, and so bury them, until the end of September or the beginning of October, when they are to be taken up, and planted in moist weather; though they may have shot whilst under ground, those leaves fall off, and new ones bud out.

This is still a proper season for transplanting foreign and native forest trees.

Apples, pears, almonds, peaches, apricots, figs, &c. grow well in low land.

To have late barley the land must now be prepared.

14th. Prune old vine stalks early this month: new vine stalks may be planted in the place of those that have been removed. The vine stalks or sets intended to be planted must be fourteen or fifteen inches in length, and have at least two or three buds; those that have been slipped or torn off from the stalk are the best: they should be planted regularly in a south-east or north-west direction. It has happened, that a vine has borne fruit the same year of its being planted, and that eight hundred old stalks have yielded three leagers of good red wine. It has also happened, that a small bough of an apple tree, being put into the ground, has borne fruit the following year.

21st. When a vine stalk has died, it should not be replaced by a new set; for the old stalks having full possession of the ground, would draw all the nourishment from the new one, and prevent its growing; but a hole, of about a foot deep, should be dug close to the nearest stalk, a branch of the same laid down, and thus covered, that only a couple of inches of it appear. When it is found to grow, then, the year following, it should be cut half through, close to the mother stalk: the second year it should be cut off quite. If any one wishes to have vines to run up by the side of trees, they should be planted at the same time and close together.

August.

Third and last Winter Month.

1st. Dig up the vineyards. In this month Dutch cabbage, cauliflowers, and red cabbage come on.

With a declining moon, sow Cape cabbage, celery, leeks, parsley, turnips, chervil, carrots, parsnips, red beet, and early cucumber seed. To prepare the land for early cucumber seed, after its having been dug, and dressed with horse dung, and being divided into rows, the seed should be sown in them. When the cucumbers do not set well, the runners should be topped.

7th. To have cauliflowers out of season, the ground should be well dug and dunged; sow the seed singly at proper distances, and let the plants grow without transplanting. When the heads are forming, the outer leaves should be tied over them, so as to prevent the sun from drying them up.

Celery is best sown in this month, so as to be planted out in trenches, well supplied with water, in November and December.

14th. Fruit trees should be grafted a day after the full moon; they will bear the year following. Towards the end of this month plant vine sets. The land intended for a new vineyard should be prepared, and the old vineyards cleaned.

About the middle of this month, orange, lemon, and other European trees should be grafted; about the same time the almond trees begin to get into blossom, being the first trees that blow: about the beginning of the month the vines begin to bud.

Speck trees grow well in fresh ground: transplant guava trees, catsmint, parsley, pempernel, leeks, sorrel, and African anise roots; also cabbages for seed, artichokes, turnips, carrots, parsnips, and beet root.

Dams and ditches must now be attended to. This is the season to set brooding hens, ducks, and geese.

September.

First Spring Month.

1st. About the full moon plant onions, beans, water melons,

melons, pumpkins, calabas, cucumbers, celery, early cabbage, leeks, potatoes, sugar peas, beans. Sow celery, cabbage, carrots, salad, parsley, spinach and beet root. This is the best time for putting small herbs into the ground; also French beans: be particular to use tolerably moist land. White beans to be sown in the field.

Moist good land should be well ploughed and dragged in June and July, and then let lie till the middle of September, when it must be properly dunged and ploughed, in order to be sown towards the end of the month.

When the beans are seen to turn somewhat blue, they must be well watered; but when they begin to grow, let them be left to ripen without water: the same method must be pursued to get late peas.

The land may be used for two years; but the third year it is absolutely necessary to sow barley or other corn upon it, otherwise it gets too much overrun with couch.

14th. Asparagus beds. Dig a trench, well supplied with water, raise heaps similar to mole heaps, a foot apart, and put the plants, two or three years old, into them; when they are dry, let them be well watered.

Indian seeds must be sown towards the end of this month.

21st. African almonds sown in July begin to come up. Plant vines and asparagus. Dig up wild African asparagus to be put into new land.

October.

Second Spring Month.

1st. Sow Cape cabbage seed, tarragon, carrots, cauliflower, white salad seed, brown ditto, beet-root, parsley, radishes and turnips. Plant cabbage, beans, celery, onions, potatoes, all in moist land.

Plant pumpkins, melons, and water melons, in ground that has been dug two spades deep.

Now and then there falls some rain: the garden should be sown; the vineyard kept clean; and if it grows too rank, let the shoots be topped, and the ground be hoed.

15th. Now is the busy time for the farmer; barley and oats must be harvested.

Potatoes intended to be kept must be put into heaps, covered with earth about three feet high, and left there until the planting season: the potatoes require a black mould, well manured.

November.

Third and last Spring Month.

1st. Sow endive, lettuces, cabbage, turnips, and carrots. Plant French beans and pease; celery, beans, cabbage, cucumbers, and potatoes, with full moon. If the cucumbers do not bear, they should be topped: transplant celery shortly after the full moon.

To gather small cucumbers, the seed should be planted about the full moon, in the months of October, November, and December; water them when wanted; never go between the rows by day; when they begin to bear, top them, and gather every three days.

14th. Now the south-east wind begins to prevail, and there falls but little rain: locusts and grasshoppers do much damage.—Prepare the land for cabbages: sow cauliflower seed; it requires a rich soil.

The vineyard must now be attended to, and the long shoots tied up.

27th. Plant melons and water melons; sow beet root seed; also broad beans. Burn the fields.

December.

First Summer Month.

The weather is nearly the same this month as in the preceding; but the heat is greater.

6th. Sow turnips, carrots, celery, parsley, cabbage, spinach. Plant cauliflower for an early crop, beans, peas, celery, and potatoes.

12th. Orange, lemon, apple, pear, peach, plum, pomegranate, and other trees, are now grafted.

Of sulphured wine no strong vinegar can be made.

An oven should be built with *clay*, not with *lime*; clay resisting the fire longer than lime.

Wheat is harvested during this month. Rye ripens about the beginning of it.

The field must be burnt this month.

By a proclamation of the 1st of October, 1813, a duty of three per cent. *ad valorem* was fixed upon the importation of every description of British goods. In the following list, those articles only have been selected which are likely to be carried out by the emigrant, and upon which a certain value has been fixed by government, so that the amount of the duty may be easily known at once.

	Rix dollars.
Ale and beer per hogshead	50
Ditto in bottles, per dozen	4
Anvils, per cwt.	12
Beads, per pound	¼
Boots, per pair	14
Gigs, each	400
Curricles	800
Phaetons	1000
Chariots	1000
Clocks, each	75
Carpeting, English, per yard	2
Scotch	1
Turkish, imitation	6
Coals, per chaldron	45
Corks, per cwt.	20
Fishing nets, per fathom	½
Fowling pieces, each	100
Flints, per thousand	10
Glue, per cwt.	12
Window glass, per hundred square feet	15
Gunpowder, per cwt.	75
Garden seeds free	
Hops, per cwt.	75
Hats, fine beaver, each	10
Plated	5
Coarse	3

	Rix dollars.
Hats, Felt or negro	1
Straw	3
Handspikes, per dozen	12
Iron in bars, per ton	120
Hoops	160
Pig	50
Spades, per dozen	12
Shovels	10
Sickles	8
Smiths' vices per cwt.	15
Lead, sheet, per ton	200
Pig	150
Shot, per cwt.	20
Nails, per cwt.	12
Oil cloth, per piece	10
Paints and colours, dry, per cwt.	10
Ground in oils	20
Paper hanging, per roll	2
Plate, of silver, per ounce	2
Shoes, common, per dozen	12
Fine, or dress	36
Ladies	36
Children	6

The money in circulation at the Cape is chiefly colonial paper currency, and is as follows.

	English. s.	English. d.		English. s.	English. d.
Stiver	0	1	Half Rix Dollar	2	0
*Doublejee	0	2	Rix Dollar	4	0
Schelling	0	6	Four Rix Dollars to a Pound *currency*.		
†Guilder	1	4			

* This coin is an old English penny-piece.

† This is a Dutch silver coin, nearly extinct, but which is quoted in the purchase or sale of estates.

Taken from Ross's p. 808.

The following are the Official Documents that have been published upon the Subject of Emigration to the Cape.

GOVERNMENT CIRCULAR.

Downing-street, London, 1819.

I have to acquaint you, in reply to your letter of the ———, that the following are the conditions under which it is proposed to give encouragement to emigration to the Cape of Good Hope.

The sufferings to which many individuals have been exposed, who have emigrated to his Majesty's foreign possessions, unconnected and unprovided with any capital, or even the means of support, having been very afflicting to themselves, and equally burdensome to the colonies to which they have proceeded, the government have determined to confine the application of the money recently voted by address in the House of Commons to those persons, who, possessing the means, will engage to carry out, at the least, ten able-bodied individuals above eighteen years of age, with or without families, the government always reserving to itself the right of selecting from the several offers made to them those which may prove, upon examination, to be most eligible.

In order to give some security to the government that the persons undertaking to make these establishments have the means of doing so, every person engaging to take out the abovementioned number of persons or families shall deposit at the rate of ten pounds (to be repaid as hereinafter mentioned) for every family so taken out, provided that the family does not consist of more than one man, one woman, and two children under fourteen years of age. All children above the number of two will be to be paid for in addition to the deposit abovementioned, in the proportion of five

pounds for every two children under fourteen years of age, and five pounds for every person between the ages of fourteen and eighteen.

In consideration of this deposit, a passage shall be provided at the expense of government for the settlers, who shall also be victualled from the time of their embarkation until the time of their landing in the colony.

A grant of land, under the conditions hereafter specified, shall be made to him at the rate of one hundred acres for every such person or family whom he so takes out; one third of the sum advanced to government on the outset shall be repaid on landing, when the victualling at the expense of government shall cease. A further proportion of one third shall be repaid, as soon as it shall be certified to the governor of the colony that the settlers, under the direction of the person taking them out, are actually located upon the land assigned them; and the remainder at the expiration of three months from the date of their location.

If any parishes in which there may be a redundancy of population shall unite in selecting an intelligent individual to proceed to the Cape with settlers under his direction, not less in number, and of the description abovementioned, and shall advance money in the proportion abovementioned, the government will grant land to such an individual at the rate of one hundred acres for every head of a family, leaving the parish at liberty to make such conditions with the individual or the settlers, as may be calculated to prevent the parish becoming again chargeable with the maintenance of such settlers in the event of their return to this country.

But no offers of this kind will be accepted, unless it shall be clear that the persons proposing to become settlers shall have distinctly given their consent, and the head of each family is not infirm or incapable of work.

It is further proposed, that in any case in which one hundred families proceed together, and apply for leave to carry out with them a minister of their own persuasion, government will upon their being actually located, assign a salary to the minister whom

they may have selected to accompany them, if he shall be approved by the secretary of state.

The lands will be granted at a quit rent to be paid, which rent, however, will be remitted for the first ten years; and at the expiration of three years (during which the party and a number of families in the proportion of one for every hundred acres must have resided on the estate) the land shall be measured at the expense of government, and the holder shall obtain, without fee, his title thereto, on a perpetual quit rent, not exceeding in any case two pounds sterling for every hundred acres; subject, however, to this clause beyond the usual reservations*, that the land shall become forfeited to government, in case the party shall abandon the estate, or not bring it into cultivation within a given number of years.

I am your most obedient humble servant,

HENRY GOULBOURN.

P. S. In order to insure the arrival of the settlers at the Cape, at the beginning of the planting season, the transports will not leave this country till the month of November.

No. II.

Memorandum.

Parties wishing for grants in the district appointed by government† will not be necessitated to make a direct application to his excellency the governor as in other cases, but it will be sufficient for them to address the landrost, pointing out where they propose to settle, and the authority of the landrost shall be sufficient warrant to the party of the intention of his Majesty's government in his regard.

* The usual reservations are the right of the crown to mines of precious stones, of gold and silver, and to make such roads as may be necessary for the colony.

† This is in the Zuur Veld between the Sunday and the Great Fish Rivers. For a description of this part, vide pages 148 and 209.

The landrost is, however, to be particularly cautious in the distribution of the ground, so as to preserve waters, that the most extensive accommodation possible may be afforded in that regard to future settlers: the necessity of which must be obvious from the supposed scarcity of springs in the districts in question.

In order likewise to obtain the most accurate information possible with respect to springs in the whole of this district, the landrost is called upon to give the greatest publicity to the proclamation issued, offering rewards for the discovery of springs proportioned to their strength.

The landrost will communicate to the colonial secretary, quarterly, a list of persons taking lands under this invitation, and describing as accurately as possible the situation of the occupancies.

No. III.

Downing-street, London, 1819.

Sir,

In reply to your letter of the ———, I am directed by the Earl Bathurst to acquaint you, that as the circular letter distinctly specifies the nature and extent of the assistance which will be granted to individuals who may be allowed to proceed as settlers to the Cape of Good Hope; together with the conditions under which alone that assistance can be given to them; it is only necessary to refer you to that document, and to add, that no proposal can be accepted which is not framed in conformity with the offer of his Majesty's government.

With reference to your particular inquiries respecting the mode in which the views of the settler may be attained, I have to acquaint you that it is not in the Earl Bathurst's power to communicate to you that species of information which can most properly be afforded by the practical agriculturalist, or obtained upon the spot.

The settlers will be located in the interior of the colony not far from the coast; and in allotting to them the lands which government have agreed to grant them, their interests and their wishes

will be consulted and attended to, as far as may be consistent with the public interests of the colony.

The settlers will be enabled to purchase a limited quantity of agricultural implements in the colony at prime cost, although they are not debarred from taking with them a moderate supply of these articles as well as necessaries: and they will find no difficulty in purchasing seed corn, in the colony.

The settlers will not find habitations ready for their reception.

The person under whose direction a party of settlers proceeds is at liberty to secure their services by any legal agreement into which they may think proper to enter.

The new settlement will of course be governed according to the laws in force in the colony.

In conclusion I beg to observe, that it must be left to the persons taking out settlers to form their own opinions as to the amount of the pecuniary means with which they should be provided, in order to support the persons placed under their directions and ensure the success of their undertaking.

I am, sir, your most obedient servant,

HENRY GOULBOURN.

No. IV.

Downing-street, 20th August, 1819.

SIR,

In reply to your letter of the 17th instant, I am directed by the Earl Bathurst to acquaint you that he cannot take into consideration the wish which you have expressed to be allowed to settle at the Cape of Good Hope, unless you transmit to this department a detailed statement of the number, names, and age of all the persons, men, women, and children, whom you propose to take under your direction to that colony, according to the terms specified in the circular letter; nor unless such statement be accompanied by an assurance that you are ready to conform yourself to all conditions upon which his Majesty's government have offered to grant lands in the colony.

I am, sir, your most obedient servant,

HENRY GOULBOURN.

NEW SOUTH WALES.

THE colony of New South Wales is situated on the eastern coast of New Holland. This island, which was first discovered by the Dutch in 1616, lies between 9° and 39° of south latitude, and 108° and 153° of east longitude; and from its immense size seems rather to merit the appellation of continent, which many geographers have bestowed upon it. The first colonists, consisting of a division of convicts, marines, &c. under the authority of Captain Arthur Phillip, the governor, disembarked at a place called Sydney Cove in the month of January 1788*.

If (says Mr. Wentworth) a judgment were formed of this island from the general aspect of the country bordering the sea, it would be pronounced one of the most barren spots on the face of the globe. Experience, however, has proved, that such an opinion would be exactly the reverse

* The particular object of this work being that of exhibiting the present state of this colony, the compiler does not consider it necessary to enter into minute details of its progressive improvement, from its first establishment. The following description of this island, and of Van Diemen's, is principally extracted from a work lately published by a gentleman of the name of Wentworth, and which indeed is by far the best account we have of these valuable colonies, and should be perused by every person intending to emigrate thither.

of truth; since, as far as the interior has been explored, its general fertility amply compensates for the extreme sterility of the coast.

The greater part of this country is covered with timber of a gigantic growth, but of an entirely different description from that of Europe. It is however very durable, and well adapted to all the purposes of human industry.

The only metal yet discovered is iron, which abounds in every part of the country. Coals are found in many places of the best quality. There is also abundance of slate, limestone, and granite, though not in the immediate vicinity of Port Jackson; sandstone, quartz, and freestone, are found every where.

The rivers and seas teem with excellent fish; but the eel, smelt, mullet, whiting, mackerel, sole, skate, and john-dory, are believed to be the only sorts known in this country.

The animals are, the kangaroo, native dog, (which is a smaller species of wolf) the wombat, bandicoot, kangaroo rat, opossum, flying squirrel, flying fox, &c. &c. There are none of those animals or birds which go by the name of "game" in this country, except the heron. The hare, pheasant, and partridge, are quite unknown; but there are plenty of wild ducks, widgeon, teal, quail, pigeons, plovers, snipe, &c. &c., with emûs *,

* Some of these birds are so large that governor Hunter in his account of the colony says, "myself and four others dined sumptuously off the side bone of one of them!" they are of the ostrich, or cassowary, species.

black swans, cockatoos, parrots, parroquets, and an infinite variety of smaller birds which are not found in any other country. In fact, both its animal and vegetable kingdoms are in a great measure peculiar to itself.

There are many poisonous reptiles in this country, but few accidents happen either to the aborigines or the colonists from their bite; there are at least 30 species of snake, of which all but one are venemous.

The aborigines of this country have neither houses nor clothing; they are entirely unacquainted with the arts of agriculture, and even their weapons of defence, and their hunting and fishing implements, are of the rudest contrivance and workmanship. Thirty years intercourse with Europeans has not effected the slightest change in their habits. The colour of these people is a dark chocolate, and their features bear a strong resemblance to the African negro.

SYDNEY.

Sydney, the capital of New South Wales, is situated in 33° 55′ of south latitude, and 151° 25′ of east longitude. It is about seven miles distant from the entrance of Port Jackson harbour, and stands principally on two hilly necks of land, and the intervening valley, which together form Sydney Cove. The western side of the town extends to the water's edge, and occupies, with the exception

of the small space reserved around Dawes' Battery, the whole of the neck of land which separates Sydney Cove from Lane Cove, besides extending a considerable distance back into the country. This part of the town, it may therefore be perceived, forms a little peninsula; and what is of still greater importance, the water is in general of sufficient depth in both these coves to allow the approach of vessels of the largest burden to the very sides of the rock.

The appearance of the town, until the administration of governor Macquarie, was rude and irregular, little or no attention had been paid to the laying out of the streets, and each proprietor was left to build on his lease where and how his caprice inclined him. He, however, has at length succeeded in establishing a perfect uniformity in most of the streets, and the town upon the whole may be now pronounced tolerably regular. The population is about 7000, the houses are for the most part small, and of mean appearance, yet there are many public buildings, as well as houses of individuals, which would not disgrace the best parts of this great metropolis. Of the former class, the public stores, the general hospital, and the barracks, are the most conspicuous; of the latter, the houses of Messrs. Lord, Riley, Howe, Underwood, and Nichols.

The value of land in this town is in many places half as great as in the best situations in London, and is daily increasing. Rents are in

consequence exorbitantly high; it is very far from a commodious house that can be had for 100*l.* per annum unfurnished.

Here is a very good market, although of recent date. It was established by governor Macquarie in the year 1813, and is very well supplied with grain, vegetables, poultry, butter, eggs, and fruit; it is held on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays; there are stores erected in it by the governor for the reception of all such provisions as remain unsold at the close of the market, for which the vender pays a small duty.

Here is also a bank, which was established in the year 1817, and promises to be of great and permanent benefit to the colony in general. Its capital is 20,000*l.* divided into 200 shares; it has a president and six directors, who are annually chosen by the proprietors. The paper of this bank is now the principal circulating medium of the colony. They discount bills of a short date, and also advance money on mortgage securities; they are allowed to receive in return an interest of 10 per cent. per annum. This town also contains two very good public schools for the education of children of both sexes. One is a day school for boys, and only intended to impart gratuitous instruction; the other is designed both for the support and education of poor and helpless female orphans; when their education is complete, they are either married to free persons of good character, or are assigned as servants to

such respectable families as may apply for them. From 50 to 100 acres of land, with a proportionate number of cattle, &c. are given in dower with each female who marries with the consent of the committee intrusted with the management of this institution.

Besides these two public schools in the town of Sydney, which together contained by the last accounts 224 children, there are similar establishments for the gratuitous diffusion of education in every populous district throughout the colony.

There are in this town, and other parts of the colony, several good private seminaries for the board and education of the children of opulent parents. The best is in the district of Castlereagh, about 40 miles from Sydney, and is kept by the clergyman of that district. The boys in this seminary receive a regular classical education, and the terms are as reasonable as those of similar establishments in England.

The HARBOUR of PORT JACKSON is perhaps exceeded bv none in the world except the Derwent (Van Diemen's) in point of size and safety, and in this latter particular it is thought to have the advantage. It is navigable for vessels of any burden for about seven miles above the town, i. e. about 15 from the entrance. It possesses the best anchorage the whole way, and is perfectly sheltered from every wind that can blow. It is said to have 100 coves, and to be capable of con-

taining all the shipping in the world. There can be no doubt, therefore, that in the course of a few years, the town of Sydney, from the excellence of its situation alone, must become a place of considerable importance.

The views from the heights of the town are bold, varied, and beautiful, and the neighbouring scenery is still more diversified and romantic, particularly the different prospects which open upon you from the hills on the south head road immediately contiguous to the town, from which you have a view of Botany Bay at the distance of seven or eight miles.

PARRAMATTA.

The town of Parramatta is situated at the head of Port Jackson harbour, at the distance of about 18 miles by water, and 15 by land, from Sydney. The river for the last seven or eight miles is only navigable for boats of 12 or 15 tons burden.

This town is built along a small fresh water stream, which falls into the river. It consists principally of one street, about a mile in length. It is surrounded on the south side by a chain of moderately high hills; and as you approach it by the Sydney road it breaks suddenly on the view when you have reached the summit of them, and produces a very pleasing effect. The adjacent country has been a good deal cleared, and the

gay mimosas, which have sprung up in the openings, form a very agreeable contrast to the dismal gloom of the surrounding forest.

The town itself is far behind Sydney in respect of its buildings; but it nevertheless contains many of a good and substantial construction; these, with the church, the government-house, the new orphan-house, and some gentlemen's seats which are situated on the surrounding eminences, give it upon the whole a very respectable appearance. There are two very good inns, where a traveller may meet with all the comfort and accommodation that are to be found in similar establishments in the country towns of this kingdom; the charges are by no means unreasonable.

The population is principally composed of inferior tradesmen, publicans, artificers, and labourers, and may be estimated, inclusive of a company of soldiers which is always stationed there, at about 1200 souls.

There are two fairs held half yearly, one in March, and the other in September: they were instituted about five years since by the present governor, and already begin to be very numerously and respectably attended. There is a school in this town for the education and civilization of the aborigines of the country; it was founded by the present governor three years since, and by the last accounts from the colony it contained 18 native children, who had been voluntarily placed there by their parents, and were making equal

progress in their studies with European children of the same age.

WINDSOR.

The town of Windsor is 35 miles from Sydney, and is situated near the confluence of the South creek with the river Hawkesbury. It stands on a hill whose elevation is about 100 feet above the level of the river at low-water. The public buildings are a church, government house, hospital, barracks, court-house, store-house, and gaol, none of which are worthy notice: the inn lately established by Mr. Fitzgerald is by far the best building in the town, and may be pronounced, upon the whole, the most splendid establishment of the kind in the colony.

The bulk of the population is composed of settlers who have farms in the neighbourhood, and of their servants. There are besides, a few inferior traders, publicans, and artificers. The town contains in the whole about 600 inhabitants.

The Hawkesbury here is of considerable size, and navigable for vessels of 100 tons burthen, for about four miles above the town; a little higher up, it is joined by, or rather is called the Nepean river, and has several shallows, but with the help of two or three ferries, it might be rendered navigable for boats of 12 or 15 tons burthen, 20 miles further. Following the sinuosities of the river, the distance of Windsor from the sea is

about 140 miles, whereas in a straight line it is not more than 35; the rise of the tide is about four feet, and the water is fresh for 40 miles below the town.

Land is about 10 per cent. higher than at Parramatta, and is advancing rapidly in price. This circumstance is chiefly attributable to the small quantity of land that is to be had perfectly free from the reach of the inundations to which the Hawkesbury is so frequently subject. These inundations often rise 70 or 80 feet above low-water mark, and in the instance of what is still called "the great flood" attained an elevation of 93 feet. The chaos of confusion and distress that presents itself on these occasions cannot be easily conceived by any one who has not been a witness of its horrors. An immense expanse of water, of which the eye cannot in many directions discover the limits, every where interspersed with growing timber, and crowded with poultry, pigs, horses, cattle, stacks, and houses, having frequently men, women, and children, clinging to them for protection, and shrieking out in an agony of despair for assistance: such are the principal objects by which these scenes of death and devastation are characterized. These inundations are not periodical, but they most generally happen in the month of March. Within the last two years there have been no fewer than four of them, one of which was nearly as high as the great flood. In the six

years preceding, there had not been one. Since the establishment of the colony they have happened, upon an average, about once in three years.

LIVERPOOL.

The town of Liverpool is situated on the banks of George's river, at the distance of 18 miles from Sydney. It was founded by governor Macquarie, and is now of about six years standing. Its population may amount to about 200, and is composed of a small detachment of military, of cultivators, and a few artificers, traders, publicans, and labourers. The public buildings are a church, a school-house, and stores for the reception and issue of provisions to such of the settlers in the adjacent districts as are victualled at the expense of the government; these buildings, however, as might naturally be expected from the very recent establishment of this town, are but little superior in their appearance to the rude dwellings of its inhabitants.

The river is about half the size of the Hawkesbury, and is navigable for boats of 20 tons burden, as high up as the town. It empties itself into Botany Bay, which is about 14 miles broad, to the southward of the head of Port Jackson. It is subject to the same sort of inundations as the Hawkesbury; but they are not in general of so violent and destructive a nature. The tide rises about the same height as in that river, and the

current is nearly of the same velocity. Land near the town is as yet of very trifling value, and a lease may be obtained by any free person from the government on the simple condition of erecting a house on it.

Society is upon a much better footing throughout the colony in general than might naturally be imagined, considering the ingredients of which it is composed. In Sydney, the civil and military officers, with their families, form a circle at once select and extended, without including the numerous highly respectable families of merchants and settlers who reside there: generally speaking, the state of society in these settlements is much the same as among an equal population in the country parts of this kingdom. Of the number of respectable persons that they contain some estimate may be formed, if we refer to the parties which are given on particular days at the government house. It appears from the Sydney Gazette of the 24th January, 1818, that 160 ladies and gentlemen were present at a ball and supper, which was given there on the 18th of that month, in celebration of her late Majesty's birthday.

There are at present no public amusements in this colony; many years since there was a theatre, and more latterly annual races: but it was found that the society was not sufficiently mature for such establishments. Dinner and supper parties are very frequent in Sydney; and it generally

happens that a few subscription balls take place in the course of the year. Upon the whole, it may be safely asserted, that the natural disposition of the people to sociability has not only been in no wise impaired by their change of scene, but that all classes of the colonists are more hospitable than persons of similar means in this country.

There are *five* Courts in this colony, viz. the Court of Admiralty, the Court of Criminal Judicature, the Governor's Court, the Supreme Court, and the High Court of Appeals. The Court of Vice Admiralty consists of the Judge Advocate, and takes cognizance of all such matters of dispute, &c. as arise upon the high seas. The Court of Criminal Judicature consists of the Judge Advocate, and six of his Majesty's officers, naval or military.

The governor's court consists of the Judge Advocate, and two inhabitants, and takes cognizance of all pleas where the amount sued for does not exceed 50*l.* sterling; and from its decision there is no appeal.

The Supreme Court is composed of the Judge of this court, and two magistrates, and its jurisdiction extends to all pleas exceeding 50*l.* sterling. Appeals lie to the High Court of Appeals.

This latter court is presided by the governor himself, assisted by the Judge Advocate, and its decisions are final where the amount does not exceed 3000*l.*; but where the sum exceeds that amount, an appeal lies to the king in council.

These courts regulate their decisions by the law of England, and take no notice whatever of the laws and regulations which have been made at various times by the local government: the enforcement of these is left entirely to the magistracy, who assemble weekly in the different towns throughout the colony.

The roads and bridges which have been made in several parts of the colony are truly surprising; all these are either the work of, or have been improved by the present governor; who has even caused a road to be constructed over the western mountains as far as the depôt at Bathurst Plains, which is upwards of 180 miles from Sydney. The colonists, therefore, are now provided with every facility for the conveyance of their produce to market, a circumstance which cannot fail to have the most beneficial influence on the progress of agriculture. To keep these roads in repair, toll-gates are established on the principal ones, and were let, in 1817, for 257*l.*

The military force stationed in the colony consists of seven companies of the 48th regiment, and the Royal Veteran company; which form, together, an effective body of about 700 firelocks. These have to garrison the two principal settlements at Van Diemen's, to provide a company at the Coal River, and to furnish parties for the various towns and out-posts; so that very few remain at head-quarters. The colony is consequently in need of a further accession of military strength.

The climate of the colony, particularly in the inland districts, is highly salubrious, although the heats in summer are sometimes excessive, the thermometer frequently rising in the shade to 90 and even to 100 degrees and upwards of Fahrenheit. This, however, happens only during the hot winds; and those do not prevail, upon an average, more than eight or ten days in the year. The mean heat during the three summer months, December, January, and February, is about 80° at noon: this, it must be admitted, is a degree of heat that would be highly oppressive to Europeans, were it not that the sea breeze sets in regularly about nine o'clock in the morning, and blows with considerable force from the N. E. till about six or seven o'clock in the evening: it is succeeded, during the night, by the land breeze, from the mountains, which varies from W. S. W. to W. In very hot days, the sea breeze often veers round to the north, and blows a gale. In this case it continues with great violence frequently for a day or two, and is then succeeded, not by the regular land breeze, but by a cold, southerly squall. The hot winds blow from the N. W. and doubtless imbibe their heat from the immense tract of country which they traverse. While they prevail, the sea and land breezes entirely cease. They seldom, however, continue for more than two days at a time, and are always superseded by a cold, southerly gale, generally accompanied with rain: the thermometer then sinks sometimes as low as

60°, and a variation of temperature of from 30° to 40° takes place in half an hour. During these three months violent storms of thunder and lightning are very frequent; and the heavy falls of rain which take place on these occasions tend considerably to refresh the country, of which the verdure, in all but low, moist situations, entirely disappears. At this season the most unpleasant part of the day is the interval which elapses between the cessation of the land and the commencement of the sea breeze. This happens generally between six and eight o'clock in the morning, when the thermometer is, upon an average, at about 72°. During this interval, the sea is as smooth as glass, and not a zephyr is found to disport even among the topmost boughs of the loftiest trees.

The three autumn months are March, April, and May. The weather in March is generally very unsettled: this month, in fact, may be considered the rainy season, and has been more fertile in floods than any other of the year. The thermometer varies during the day about 15°, being at day-light as low as 55° to 60°, and at noon as high as from 70° to 75°. The sea and land breezes at this time become very feeble, although they occasionally prevail during the whole year. The usual winds, from the end of March to the beginning of September, are from S. to S. W.

The weather in the commencement of April is frequently showery, but towards the middle, it gradually becomes more settled, and towards the

conclusion, perfectly clear and serene. The thermometer, at the beginning of the month, varies from 72° to 74° at noon, and from the middle to the end, gradually declines to 66°, and sometimes to 60°. In the mornings it is as low as 52°, and fires become in consequence general throughout the colony.

The weather in the month of May is truly delightful. The atmosphere is perfectly cloudless, and the mornings and evenings become with the advance of the month more chilly, and render a good fire a highly comfortable and cheering guest. Even during the middle of the day the most violent exercise may be taken without inconvenience. The thermometer at sun-rise is under 50°, and seldom above 60° at noon.

The three winter months are June, July, and August: during this interval, the mornings and evenings are very chilly, and the nights excessively cold. Hoar frosts are frequent, and become more severe the farther you advance into the interior. Ice, half an inch thick, is found at the distance of 20 miles from the coast. Very little rain falls at this season; but the dews are very heavy, when it does not freeze, and tend considerably to preserve the young crops from the effects of drought. Fogs, too, are frequent and dense, in low damp situations, and on the banks of the rivers. The mean temperature at day-light is from 40° to 50°, and at noon from 55° to 60°.

The spring months are September, October,

and November. In the beginning of September the fogs still continue, the nights are cold, but the days are clear and pleasant. Towards the close of this month, the cold begins very sensibly to moderate; light showers occasionally prevail, accompanied with thunder and lightning. The thermometer, at the beginning of the month, is seldom above 60° at noon, but towards the end frequently rises to 70°.

In October there are also occasional showers, but the weather, upon the whole, is clear and pleasant. The days gradually become warmer, and the blighting north-west winds are to be apprehended. The sea and land breezes again resume their full sway; the thermometer at sun-rise varies from 50° to 60°, and at noon is frequently up to 80°. In November the weather may be again called hot; dry parching winds prevail as the month advances, and squalls of thunder and lightning, with rain, or hail. The thermometer at day-light is seldom under 65°, and frequently at noon rises to 80°, 84°, and even 90°.

Such is the temperature throughout the year at Port Jackson. In the inland districts, to the eastward of the mountains, the thermometer is, upon an average, 5° lower in the morning, and the same number of degrees higher at noon, throughout the winter season; but during the summer months it is 5° higher at all hours of the day. On the mountains themselves, and in the country to the westward of them, the climate, in consequence of their

superior elevation, is much more temperate; heavy falls of snow take place during the winter, and remain sometimes for many days on the summits of the most lofty hills; but in the vallies the snow immediately dissolves.

From the foregoing account it will be seen that the climate of the colony is, upon the whole, highly salubrious and delightful. If the summers are occasionally too hot for the European constitution, it will be remembered that the extreme heats are but of short duration, and that the sea and land breezes, which prevail at this season in an almost uninterrupted succession, moderate the temperature so effectually, that even new comers are but little incommoded by it, and the old residents experience no inconvenience from it whatever.

Abdominal and pulmonic complaints are the two most prevalent diseases. The abdominal complaints are confined principally to dysentery: this disorder is most common among the poorer classes and new comers. In these, it is generally connected with the scurvy; and in both cases it is, for the most part, greatly aggravated by the excessive use of spirituous liquors, to which the mass of the colonists are unfortunately addicted.

The pulmonic affections are generally contracted at an early period by the youth of both sexes, and are occasioned by the great and sudden variations of temperature; they are not, however, accompanied with that inflammatory action which dis-

tinguishes them in this country; but proceed slowly and gradually, till, from neglect, they terminate in phthisis. They are said to bear a strong affinity to the complaint of the same nature which prevails at the island of Madeira; and it is remarkable, that in both these colonies a change of air affords the only chance of restoration to the natives, whereas foreigners, labouring under phthisis, upon their arrival in either of these places, find almost instantaneous relief.

There are no infantile diseases whatever; the measles, hooping-cough, and small-pox, are entirely unknown. The latter disease was introduced among the natives before the foundation of the colony, and committed dreadful havoc, but its recurrence has been guarded against by vaccination.

The colony of New South Wales possesses every variety of soil, from the sandy heath, and the cold hungry clay, to the fertile loam, and the deep vegetable mould. For the distance of five or six miles from the coast, the land is in general extremely barren, being a poor hungry sand, thickly studded with rocks, and principally covered with a variety of beautiful heaths.

Beyond this barren waste, which thus forms a girdle to the coast, the country suddenly begins to improve. The soil changes to a thin layer of vegetable mould, resting on a stratum of yellow clay, which is again supported by a deep bed of schistus. The trees of the forest are here of the

most stately dimensions, and consist of gums, iron barks, and the beef wood, or as it is generally termed, the forest oak. The loftiest trees in this country, if placed alongside the two former species, would appear as pigmies. The forest is extremely thick, but there is little or no underwood; a poor, sour grass, which is too effectually shaded from the rays of the sun to possess any nutritive and fattening properties, shoots up in the intervals. This description of country, with a few exceptions, which deserve not to be particularly noticed, forms another girdle of about 10 miles in breadth, so that, generally speaking, the colony for about 16 miles into the interior may be said to possess a soil which has naturally no claim to fertility, and will require all the skill and industry of its owners to render it even tolerably productive.

At this distance, however, the aspect of the country begins rapidly to improve; the forest is less thick, and the trees in general are of another description, such as the stringy barks, blue gums, and box trees. When you have advanced about four miles farther into the interior, you are at length gratified with the appearance of a country truly beautiful; an endless variety of hill and dale, clothed in the most luxuriant herbage, and covered with bleating flocks and lowing herds, at length indicate that you are in regions fit to be inhabited by civilized man. The soil has no longer the stamp of barrenness; a rich loam, rest-

ing on a substratum of fat red clay, several feet in depth, is found even on the tops of the highest hills. The timber, strange as it may appear, is of inferior size, though still of the same nature, i. e. blue gum, box, and stringy bark. There is no underwood, and the number of trees upon an acre seldom exceed 30; they are, in fact, so thin, that a person may gallop without difficulty in every direction. Coursing the kangaroo is the favourite amusement of the colonists, who generally pursue this animal at full speed on horseback, and frequently manage, notwithstanding its extraordinary swiftness, to be in at the death, so trifling are the impediments occasioned by the forest.

The above description may be applied with tolerable accuracy to the whole tract of country which lies between this space and the Nepean River. The plains, however, on the banks of this river, which are in many places of considerable extent, are of far greater fertility, being a rich vegetable mould, many feet in depth, and have without doubt been gradually formed by depositions from it during the periods of its inundations. These plains gradually enlarge themselves until you arrive at the junction of the Nepean with the Hawkesbury, on each side of which they are commonly from a mile to a mile and a half in breadth: the banks of this latter river are of still greater fertility than those of the former, and may vie in this respect with the far-famed banks of the Nile. The same acre of land here has been known to

produce, in the course of one year, 50 bushels of wheat, and 100 of maize. The settlers have never any occasion for manure, since the slimy depositions from the river effectually counteract the exhaustion that would otherwise be produced by incessant crops. The timber on the banks of these rivers is for the most part apple-tree, which is very beautiful, and bears, in its foliage and shape, a striking resemblance to the oak of this country: its wood, however, is of no value except for firing, and for the immense quantity of pot-ash which might be made from it. The blue gum, and stringy bark, are also very common on these flooded lands, and of the very best description. The banks of the Hawkesbury formerly produced cedar, but it has long since entirely disappeared.

The banks of these rivers, and indeed the whole tract of country (generally speaking) which have been described, with the exception of the barren waste in the vicinity of the coast, are, to use the colonial term, located, i. e. either granted to individuals, or attached as commons to the cultivated districts.

The *unappropriated tracts of land* in the vicinity of Port Jackson, best adapted for colonization, are first, that designated the "Cow Pastures:" this tract of land has hitherto been reserved for the use of the government wild cattle, but as these animals have now totally disappeared, it is probable the land will be located; it is about 30 miles from Sydney, bounded on the east by the river

Nepean, and on the west by the Blue Mountains; it contains about 100,000 acres of good land, a considerable portion of which is flooded, and equal to any on the banks of the Hawkesbury.

The next considerable tract of unappropriated land is the district called the "FIVE ISLANDS:" it commences at the distance of about 40 miles to the southward of Sydney, and extends to Shoal Haven River, which forms its southern boundary: the ocean is its eastern boundary, and a branch of the Blue Mountains forms the northern and western boundaries: the only road to it, at present known, is down a pass so remarkably steep, that, unless a better be discovered, the communication between it and the capital by land will always be difficult and dangerous for waggons. This circumstance is a material counterpoise to its extraordinary fertility, and is the reason why it is at present unoccupied by any but large stockholders. Those parts, however, which are situated near Shoal Haven River, are highly eligible for agricultural purposes, since this river is navigable, for about 20 miles into the country, for vessels of 70 or 80 tons burden; a circumstance which holds out to future colonists the greatest facilities for the cheap and expeditious conveyance of the produce to market. There are several streams in different parts of this district, which issue from the mountain behind, and afford an abundant supply of pure water. In many places there are large prairies of unparalleled richness, entirely

free from timber, and consequently prepared by the hand of nature for the immediate reception of the plough-share. These advantages, combined with its proximity to Sydney, have already began to attract the tide of colonization to it, and will no doubt render it in a few years one of the most populous, productive, and valuable, of all the districts. The soil is in general a deep, fat, vegetable mould; and the land on the banks of the Shoal Haven River possesses equal fertility with the banks of the Hawkesbury.

The surface of the country is thinly timbered, with the exception of the mountain which bounds it to the northward and westward; this is covered with a thick brush, but it is nevertheless extremely fertile up to the very summit, and peculiarly adapted, both from its eastern aspect and mild climate, for the cultivation of the vine. This large tract of country was only discovered about four years since, and has not yet been surveyed, its extent, therefore, is not precisely known, but, without doubt, contains several hundred thousand acres, including the banks of the Shoal Haven River; these produce a great abundance of fine cedar and other valuable timber, for which there is an extensive and increasing demand at Port Jackson.

The Coal River is the next tract of unappropriated land. The town of *Newcastle* is situated at the mouth of this river, and is about 60 miles

to the northward of Port Jackson. Its population, by the last census, was 550 souls; these, with the exception of a few free settlers on the upper banks of this river, amounting with their families to about 30 souls, and about 50 troops, are all incorrigible offenders, who have been convicted in the colony, and re-transported to this place, where they are worked in chains from sunrise to sunset, and profitably employed in burning lime, and procuring coals and timber, as well for carrying on the public works at Port Jackson, as for the private use of individuals, who pay the government stipulated prices for these different articles. This settlement was, in fact, established with the twofold view of supplying the public works with these necessary articles, and providing a separate place of punishment for all who might be convicted of crimes in the colonial courts.

The coal mines here are considerably elevated above the level of the sea, and are of the richest description. The veins are visible on the abrupt face of the cliff, which borders the harbour, and are worked by adits or openings, which serve both to carry off the water, and to wheel away the coals. The quantity procured in this easy way is very great, and might be increased to any extent; so much more coals, indeed, are thus obtained than are required for the purposes of the government, that they are glad to dispose of them to all persons who are willing to purchase, requiring in return a duty of *2s. 6d.* per ton, for such as are in-

tended for home consumption, and 5*s*. for such as are for exportation.

The lime procured at this settlement is made from oyster shells, which are found in prodigious abundance; these shells lie close to the banks of the river, in beds of amazing size and depth; how they came there has long been a matter of surprise and speculation to the colonists: the beds are generally five or six feet above high water mark. The process of making the lime is extremely simple and expeditious; the shells are first dug up and sifted, and then piled over large heaps of dry wood, which are set fire to, and speedily convert the superincumbent mass into excellent lime: when thus made, it is shipped for Sydney, and sold there at one shilling per bushel.

The timber procured on the banks of this river is chiefly cedar and rose-wood; the cedar, however, is becoming scarce, in consequence of the immense quantities that have been already cut down, and cannot be any longer obtained without going at least 150 miles up the river; at this distance, however, it is still to be had in considerable abundance, and is easily floated down to the town in rafts. The government dispose of this wood in the same manner as the coals, at the price of 3*l*. for each thousand square feet intended for home consumption, and 6*l*. for the same quantity if exported.

The harbour at the mouth of this river is tole-

rably secure and spacious, and contains sufficient depth of water for vessels of 300 tons burden; the river itself, however, is only navigable for small craft of 30 or 40 tons, and this only for about 50 miles above the town. This river has three branches, two of which are navigable for boats for about 120 miles, and the other for 200 miles. The banks of all these branches are liable to inundations equally terrific with those at the Hawkesbury, and from the same cause, viz. the vicinity of the Blue Mountains. The low lands within the reach of these inundations are, if possible, of still greater exuberancy than the banks of the Hawkesbury and Nepean, and of four times the extent. The high land is very thinly studded with timber, and equal, for all the purposes of agriculture and grazing, to the best districts of Port Jackson. The climate, too, is equally salubrious, and it is generally believed that the summer heats are sufficient for the production of cotton*: in fact, under every point of view, this district contains the strongest inducements to colonization. It possesses a navigable river, by which its produce may be conveyed to market at a moderate expense: it surpasses Port Jackson in the general fertility of its soil, and at least rivals it in the salubrity of its climate: it contains in the greatest

* There can be little doubt of this. In America, cotton is partially grown as high as 39° north latitude, and generally south of latitude 36° north, where the climate is much colder than at Port Jackson.

abundance, coal, lime, and many varieties of valuable timber which are not found elsewhere, and promise to become articles of considerable export.

The country *westward of the Blue Mountains* ranks next in contiguity to Sydney, and claims pre-eminence, not so much from any superiority of soil in those parts of it which have been explored, as from its amazing extent, and great diversity of climate. These mountains, where the road has been made over them, are 58 miles in breadth; and as the distance from Sydney to Emu Ford, at which place this road may be said to commence, is 40 miles, the beginning of the vast tract of country to the westward of them is about 98 miles distant from the capital.

The road which thus traverses these mountains is by no means difficult for waggons, until you arrive at the pass which forms the descent into the low country; here it is both steep and dangerous; carts and waggons, however, continually go up and down.

The elevation of these mountains above the level of the sea is reckoned to be between 3 and 4000 feet; for the first 10 or 12 miles they are tolerably well clothed with timber, and produce occasionally some middling pasture; but beyond this they are excessively barren. To the westward of these mountains the country abounds with the richest herbage, and is upon the whole tolerably well supplied with running water. In the

immediate vicinity of them there is a profusion of rivulets.

This large and fertile tract of country is in general perfectly free from underwood, and in many places is without any timber at all. Bathurst Plains, for instance, where there is a commandant, a military depôt, and some few settlers established, have been found, by actual admeasurement, to contain upwards of 60,000 acres, upon which there is scarcely a tree. The great distance of this tract of country, as well as the difficulty of communicating with the capital, will prevent it from assuming an agricultural character: by way, however, of set-off against the manifest superiority which the districts to the eastward of the mountains possess, in this respect, over the country to the westward of them, this latter is much better adapted for all the purposes of grazing and rearing cattle; the herbage is sweeter, and more nutritive, and there is an unlimited range for stock, without any fear of trespassing. There is, besides, for the first 200 miles, a constant succession of hill and dale, admirably suited for the pasture of sheep, the wool of which will without doubt eventually become the principal export of this colony, and may be conveyed across these mountains at an inconsiderable expense. A river of some magnitude has lately been discovered in this western territory by Mr. Oxley, the surveyor-general of the colony. A de-

ficiency of means prevented this gentleman from following up his discovery to any distance; but when he quitted the river its course was northerly, and in latitude 32° 48′ south, and 148° 58′ east longitude, running through a beautiful country; its breadth about 250 yards, and of sufficient depth to float a line of battle ship. Should this river empty itself on the western coast of New Holland, as imagined, a distance of at least 2000 miles, some idea may be formed of its probable magnitude.

System of Agriculture.

The system of agriculture pursued in this colony does not materially differ from that which prevails in this country. During the earlier stages of these settlements, the hoe husbandry was a necessary evil; but the great increase in the stock of horses and cattle has at last almost completely superseded it; and the plough husbandry is now, and has been for many years past, in general practice. In new lands, indeed, the hoe is still unavoidably used during the first year of their cultivation, on account of the numerous roots and other impediments to the plough, with which lands in a state of nature invariably abound. Until the year 1803, plough husbandry was confined to a few of the richest cultivators, from the exorbitant price of cattle. At that period, however, the government herds had so considerably multiplied, that governor King recommended the adoption of

the plough in general orders, and tendered oxen at 28*l.* per head, to be paid either in produce or in money, at the end of three years, to all such settlers as were inclined to purchase them. This custom has been followed by all his successors; but as no abatement has been made in the price, and they can be obtained elsewhere at one-third of the amount, such only of the colonists now avail themselves of this indulgence as have no ready means of purchase, and are allured by the length of credit.

Wheat, maize, barley, oats, and rye, are all grown in this colony; but the two former are most cultivated. The climate appears to be too warm for the common species of barley and oats; but the poorer soils produce them of a tolerably good quality. The skinless barley, or as it is termed by some the Siberian wheat, arrives at very great perfection, and is in every respect much superior to the common species of barley; but the culture of this grain is limited to the demand which is created for it by the colonial breweries; the Indian corn, or maize, being much better adapted for the food of horses, oxen, pigs, and poultry; the produce too is much more abundant than that of barley and oats, and the season for planting it being two months later than for any other sort of grain, the settler has every motive for giving it the preference. Wheat may be sown any time from February to July, and even so late as August, if that month happen to be moist; but

the best months are April, May, and June; the creeping wheat, however, may be sown in the commencement of February, and should it become too rank, it can easily be kept down by sheep, which are found to do this sort of wheat no manner of injury. To the farmer, therefore, who keeps large flocks of sheep, the cultivation of the creeping wheat is highly advantageous, since, in addition to its yielding as great a crop as any other species of wheat, it supersedes the necessity of growing turnips, or other artificial food for the support of his stock during the severity of the winter, when the natural grasses become scanty and parched up with frost. The red and white lammas, and the Cape or bearded wheat, are the species generally cultivated. June is the best month for sowing barley and oats; but they may be sown till the middle of August, with a fair prospect of a good crop. Indian corn, or maize, may be planted from the end of September to the middle of December; but October is the best month: it is, however, a very common practice among the settlers on the fertile banks of the Hawkesbury and Nepean to plant what is called stubble corn, that is, to plant it among the wheat, barley, and oat stubbles, as soon as the harvest is over, without ploughing or breaking up the ground: maize is frequently planted in this way until the middle of January, and if the season proves sufficiently moist, yields a very abundant crop. The usual manner of planting it is in holes about six feet

apart; five grains are generally put in each of these holes; the average produce of this grain, on rich flooded lands, is from 80 to 100 bushels per acre. Wheat in the same situations yields from 30 to 40 bushels, and barley and oats about 50 bushels an acre. On forest lands, however, the crops are not so productive, unless the ground be well manured; but the wheat, barley, and oats, grown on this land, are much heavier and superior in quality. The difference of the weight of wheat grown in forest and flooded lands is, upon an average, not less than eight pounds per bushel. The former sort weighing 64 pounds, and the latter only 56 pounds.

The wheat harvest commences partially about the middle of November, and is generally over by Christmas. The maize, however, is not ripe until the end of March, and the gathering is not complete throughout the colony before the end of May.

Potatoes, cabbages, carrots, parsnips, turnips, pease, beans, cauliflowers, broccoli, asparagus, lettuces, onions, and, in fact, every species of vegetables known in this country, are produced in the colony; many of them attain a much superior degree of perfection, but a few also degenerate. To the former class belong the cauliflower and broccoli, and the different varieties of the pea; to the latter the bean and potatoe. For the bean in particular the climate appears too hot, and it is only to be obtained in the stiffest clays and the dampest si-

tuations. The potatoe is produced on all soils in the greatest abundance, but the quality is not nearly as good as it is in this country: in this respect, however, much depends upon the nature of the soil. In stiff clays the potatoes are invariably watery and waxy, but in light sands and loams they are tolerably dry and mealy. Manure also deteriorates their quality, and in general they are best when grown on new lands. Potatoes are in consequence very commonly planted in the fields as a first crop, and are found to pulverize land, just brought from a state of nature into cultivation, more than any other root. An abundant crop of wheat, barley, or oats, may be safely calculated to succeed them, more particularly if a light covering of manure be applied at the time of their planting.

The colony is justly famed for the goodness and variety of its fruits: peaches, apricots, nectarines, oranges, grapes, pears, plums, figs, pomegranates, raspberries, strawberries, and melons of all sorts, attain the highest degree of maturity in the open air; and even the pine-apple may be produced merely by the aid of the common forcing glass. The climate, however, of Port Jackson is not altogether congenial to the growth of the apple, currant, and gooseberry, although the whole of these fruits are produced there, and the apple, in particular, in very great abundance; but it is decidedly inferior to the apple of this country: these fruits, however, arrive at the greatest perfection

in every part of Van Diemen's Island; and as the climate of the country to the westward of the Blue Mountains is equally cold, they will, without doubt, attain there an equal degree of perfection. Of all the fruits which are thus enumerated as being produced in this colony, the peach is the most abundant and the most useful. The different varieties which have been already introduced succeed one another in uninterrupted succession from the middle of November to the latter end of March, thus filling up an interval of more than four months, and affording a wholesome and nutritious article of food during one-third of the year. This fruit grows spontaneously in every situation, on the richest soils as on the most barren; and its growth is so rapid, that if you plant a stone, it will in three years afterwards bear an abundant crop. Peaches are in consequence so plentiful throughout the colony, that they are every where given as food to hogs; and when thrown into heaps, and allowed to undergo a proper degree of fermentation, are found to fatten them very rapidly. Cyder also is made in great quantities from this fruit, and when of sufficient age, affords a very pleasant and wholesome beverage; the lees, too, after extraction of the juice, possess the same fattening properties, and are equally calculated as food for hogs.

Rearing of Cattle, &c.

The system of rearing and fattening stock in

this colony is simple and economical. Horses, in consequence of their rambling nature, are almost invariably kept in enclosures. In the districts immediately contiguous to Port Jackson, horned cattle are followed by a herdsman during the day, in order to prevent them from trespassing on the numerous uninclosed tracts of land that are in a state of tillage, and they are confined during the night in yards or paddocks.

In the remoter districts, however, which are altogether devoid of cultivation, horned cattle are subject to no such restraints, but are permitted to range about the country at all times: the herds too are generally larger, and although a herdsman is still required, as well to prevent them from separating into straggling parties, as to protect them from committing depredations, the expense of keeping them in this manner is comparatively trifling, and the advantages of allowing them this uncontrolled liberty to range very great, since they are found during the heat of summer to feed more in the night than in the day: this, therefore, is the system which the great stockholders invariably pursue. Few of them possess sufficient land for the support of their cattle; and as their estates too, however remote the situation in which they may have been selected, have for the most part become surrounded by small cultivators, who seldom or never inclose their crops, they generally recede with their herds from the approach of colonization, and form new establishments, where

the liability to trespass does not exist; they thus become the gradual explorers of the country, and it is to their efforts to avoid the contact of agriculture that the discovery of the best districts yet known in the colony is ascribable.

The management of sheep is in some respects different; they are never permitted to roam during the night, on account of the native dog, which is a great enemy to them, and sometimes during the day makes great ravages among them, even under the eye of the shepherd. In every part of the country, therefore, they are kept by night either in folds or yards: in the former case, the shepherd sleeps in a small moveable box, which is shifted with the folds, and with his faithful dog affords a sufficient protection for his flock against the attempts of these midnight depredators. In the latter, the paling of the yard is made so high that the native dog cannot surmount it.

The natural grasses of the colony are sufficiently good and nutritious at all seasons of the year for the support of every description of stock, where there is an adequate tract of country for them to range over. But, in consequence of the complete occupation of the districts which are in the more immediate vicinity of Port Jackson, and from the settlers in general possessing more stock than their lands are capable of maintaining, the raising of artificial food for the winter months has of late years become very general among such of them as are unwilling to send their flocks and herds

into the uninhabited parts of the interior: it is, indeed, surprising that so salutary a precaution has been so long in disuse; since, such is the luxuriance of the natural grass during the summer, that it is the general practice, after the seeds wither away, to set fire to it, and thus improvidently consume what, if mown and made into hay, would afford the farmer a sufficiency of nutritious food for his stock during the winter.

The custom of setting fire to the grass is most prevalent during the months of August and January, that is, just before the commencement of spring and autumn, when vegetation is on the eve of starting from the slumber which it has experienced alike during the extremes of the winter's cold as of the summer's heat. If a fall of rain happily succeed these fires, the country soon presents the appearance of a field of young wheat, and, however repugnant this practice may appear to an English farmer, it is absolutely unavoidable in those districts which are not sufficiently stocked; since cattle of every description refuse to taste the grass the moment it becomes withered.

The artificial food principally cultivated in the colony are turnips, tares, and Cape barley, and for those settlers in particular who have flocks of breeding sheep, the cultivation of them is highly necessary, and contributes materially to the growth and strength of the lambs. On those also who

keep dairies, this practice of raising artificial food is equally incumbent, the natural grasses being insufficient to keep milch cows in good heart during the winter, when there is the greatest demand for butter. Good meat, too, is then to be had with difficulty; there cannot, therefore, be any doubt that it would answer the purposes even of the grazier to have recourse to artificial means of fattening his stock at that season, since it is then that he would be enabled to obtain the readiest and highest price for his fat cattle.

Price of Cattle, &c.

The price of all manner of stock is extremely low, considering the short period which has elapsed since the foundation of the colony. A very good horse for the cart or plough may be had at from 10*l.* to 15*l.*, and a better saddle or gig horse, from 20*l.* to 30*l.*, than could be obtained in this country for double the money. Very good milch cows may be bought at from 5*l.* to 10*l.*; working oxen for about the same price; and fine young breeding ewes at from 1*l.* to 3*l.*, according to the quality of their fleece. It frequently happens, particularly at sales by public auction, that stock may be purchased at one-half, or even one-third, of the above prices, and there is every probability that their value will be still less before the expiration of 10 years, as the following account will show their rapid increase:

Number of stock in New South Wales in

Years.	Horses.	Horned cattle.	Sheep.	Hogs.
1800	163	1024	6124	
1813	1891	21,513	65,121	
1817	3072	44,753	170,420	17,840

Price of Labour.

The price of agricultural labour is at present very low; but the wages of artificers, particularly of such as are most useful in infant societies, are considerably higher; a circumstance which is principally to be attributed to the practice of selecting from among the convicts all the best mechanics for the government works. Carpenters, stone-masons, bricklayers, wheel and plough-wrights, blacksmiths, coopers, harness-makers, sawyers, shoe-makers, cabinet-makers, and in fact all the most useful descriptions of handicrafts, are consequently in great demand, and can easily earn from eight to ten shillings per day.

The price of land is entirely regulated by its situation and quality. So long as four years back, 150 acres of very indifferent land, about 3-4ths of a mile from Sydney, were sold in lots of 12 acres each, and averaged 14*l.* per acre. This, however, is the highest price that has yet been given for land not situated in a town. The general value of unimproved forest land, when it is not heightened by some advantageous locality, as proximity to a town or navigable river, cannot be estimated at more than 5*s.* per acre. Flooded

land will fetch double that sum. But on the banks of the Hawkesbury, as far as that river is navigable, the value of land is considerably greater; that which is in a state of nature being worth from 3*l.* to 5*l.* per acre, and that which is in a state of cultivation, from 8*l.* to 10*l.*: the latter description rents for 20*s.* or 30*s.* per acre*.

The price of provisions, particularly of agricultural produce, is subject to great fluctuations, and will unavoidably continue so, until proper measures are taken to counteract the calamitous scarcities at present consequent on the inundations of the Hawkesbury and Nepean†. In the year 1806, the epoch of the great flood, the old and new stacks on the banks of those rivers were all swept away, and before the commencement of the following harvest, wheat and maize attained an equal value, and were sold at 5*l.* and 6*l.* per bushel. Even after the last overflow of these rivers, in the month of March, 1817, wheat rose, towards the close of the year, to 31*s.* per bushel, and maize to 20*s.*, and potatoes to 32*s.* 6*d.* per cwt. although a very considerable supply (about 20,000 bushels) was immediately furnished from Van Diemen's

* It appears that upon the arrival of any emigrant of respectability, he may, by proper application to the governor, procure a grant of 800 acres; and any man, with the means of commencing agriculturist, and of good character, may obtain 50 or 100 acres.

† These scarcities will, of course, be partially avoided, when the lands become cultivated that are beyond the reach of the inundations.

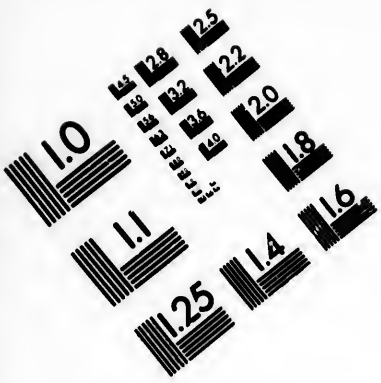
Island. But for this speedy and salutary succour the price of grain would have been very little short of what it was in the year 1806. The general price of provisions, when the crops have not suffered from flood or drought, is, wheat, 9*s.*, maize, 3*s.* 6*d.*, barley, 5*s.*, oats, 4*s.* 6*d.* per bushel, and potatoes 6*s.* per cwt.

The price of meat is not influenced by the same causes, but is, on the contrary, experiencing a gradual and certain diminution. By the last accounts, good mutton and beef were to be had for 6*d.*, veal for 8*d.*, and pork for 9*d.* per lb. Wheat was selling in the market at 8*s.* 8*d.*, oats at 4*s.*, barley at 5*s.*, maize at 5*s.* 6*d.* per bushel; potatoes at 8*s.* per cwt., fowls at 4*s.* 6*d.*, ducks at 6*s.* per couple, geese at 5*s.*, turkies at 7*s.* 6*d.* each, eggs at 2*s.* 6*d.* per dozen, and butter at 2*s.* 6*d.* per lb. The price of the best wheaten bread was fixed by the assize at 5¾ for the loaf, weighing 2lbs.

This colony already contains extensive manufactories of coarse woollen cloths, hats, earthenware, pipes, salt, candles, and soap; there are also breweries and tanneries, wheel and plough-wrights, gig-makers, harness-makers, cabinet-makers, and indeed all sorts of mechanics and artificers that could be required in an infant society, where objects of utility are naturally in greater demand than articles of luxury.

The colonists carry on a considerable commerce with this country, the East Indies, and China;





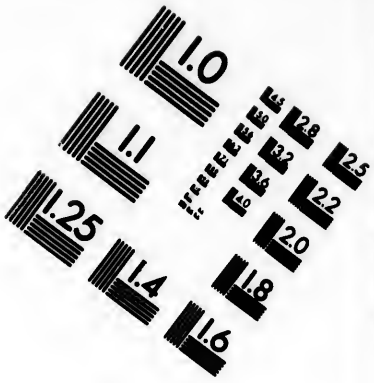
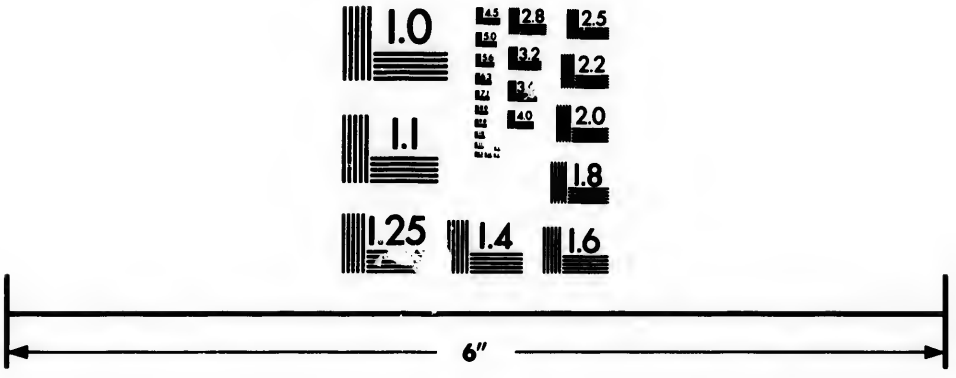
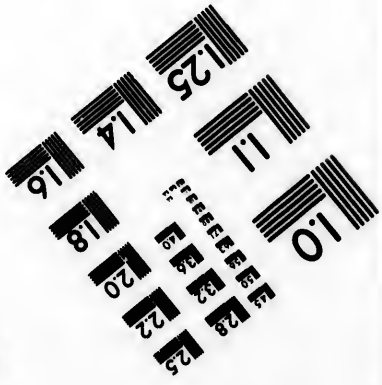


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

but they have scarcely any article of export to offer in return for the various commodities supplied by those countries. The money expended by government for the support of the convicts, and the pay and subsistence of the civil and military establishments, are the main sources from which they derive the means of procuring those articles of foreign growth and manufacture which are indispensable to civilized life. They have, however, at last a staple export, which is rapidly increasing, and promises in a few years to suffice for all their wants, and to render them quite independent of the expenditure of the government; this is the fleeces of their flocks, the best of which are found to combine all the qualities that constitute the excellence of the Saxon and Spanish wools. The sheepholders in general have at length become sensible of the advantage of directing their attention to the improvement of their flocks. The exportation of this highly valuable raw material is as yet but very limited; last year (1818) it only amounted to 8000*l.*; but when it is considered that in 1817 there were 170,420 sheep in the colony, and that the majority of the sheepholders are actively employed in crossing their flocks with tups of the pure Merino breed, it may easily be conceived what an extensive exportation of fine wool may be effected in a few years.

The whole annual income of the colonists in New Holland cannot be estimated at more than

125,000*l.*, and the following sub-division of it may be considered as nearly correct:

	£.	s.	d.
Money expended by the government for the support of convicts, and the pay and subsistence of officers, &c. . . .	80,000	0	0
Money expended by shipping not belonging to the colony	12,000	0	0
Various articles of export, such as seal skins, oil, and sandal wood . . .	15,000	0	0
Wool grown in the colony . . .	8000	0	0
Sundries	20,000	0	0
	125,000	0	0

The duties collected in the colony amount to about 21,000*l.* per annum, and are chiefly derived from the importation and retail of spirituous liquors. This amount is large for such an infant colony, but it is disbursed for the benefit of the colonists: one-eighth of it is solely devoted to the education of youth, and the remaining seven-eighths are appropriated to various purposes of internal economy, such as the construction and repair of roads and bridges, &c. &c.

The vine and the olive, tobacco, hemp, flax, and linseed, are productions to which the climate and the soil of this colony are remarkably congenial. Nearly 5000*l.* worth of tobacco and 10,000*l.* worth of spirituous liquors are annually imported.

A licence for retailing spirits costs 25*l.* per an-

num; one for brewing, 30*l.*; one for retailing beer, 5*l.* per annum. Distillation is strictly prohibited.

The number of inhabitants of New South Wales, on the 27th of November, 1817, was as follows, (exclusive of the settlement on the Coal river, containing 550 souls, about 70 of whom were free):

Free persons.	Soldiers.	Convicts.	Total.
9757	610	6297	16,664

Total number of inhabitants in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Island, in November, 1817, 20,328.

A Statement of Land in Cultivation, &c. on the 27th of November, 1817.

ACRES.

Wheat.	Maize.	Barley.	Oats.	Peas & Beans.	Potatoes.	Garden & Orchard.	Cleared Ground.	Total granted.
18,462	11,714	856	156	204	559	863	47,564	235,000

Emigration.

The manufacturing interests of this colony are not in a very prosperous condition; it does not, therefore, hold out any inducements to persons of this class; nor would the situation of the mere labourer be much improved, unless he had the means of forming an agricultural establishment: there is no doubt, however, but that he would be able to procure work, as he would always have a preference to those who have been under the operation of the law. Artizans and mechanics,

who are skilled in all works of utility, would, as it has already been observed, soon acquire an independence. Any person having the means of taking out a steam engine of six or eight horse power, with the requisite machinery for sawing boards, would find it answer extremely well. A timber merchant also might employ his funds very advantageously by establishing a timber-yard.

A skilful brewer would succeed either at Sydney, or at Hobart Town (Van Diemen's). There are already several breweries in New South Wales; but the beer which is made in them is so bad, that many thousand pounds worth of porter and ale is annually imported from England. This is in some measure occasioned by the inferiority of the barley grown at Port Jackson, but more, it is believed, by the want of skill in the brewers: this impediment to success would be removed by emigrating to Van Diemen's, since the barley raised there is equal to the best produced in this country.

An expert dairyman, who could take out with him a moderate capital, would do well in any of these settlements, but more particularly in New South Wales. Butter, as it has been already remarked, is still as high as 2*s.* 6*d.* per pound. The extreme dearness of this article arises principally from the natural grasses not being sufficiently nutritive to keep milch cattle in good heart, and from the colonists not having yet got into the proper method of providing artificial food. Any one,

therefore, who would introduce the dairy system practised in this country could hardly fail of finding his account in it.

Mercantile operations, on a moderate scale, offer every prospect of success to an experienced man of business and some capital; and the extraordinary fluctuations which are incessantly taking place in this colony in the prices of all sorts of merchandize are evidently capable of being turned to great account by a skilful and cool calculator.

The advantages which the colony offers to other classes of emigrants, however great, are absolutely of no weight when placed in the balance of comparison against those which it offers to the capitalist, who has the means to embark largely in the breeding of fine-woolled sheep. It may be safely asserted, that of all the various openings which the world at this moment affords for the profitable investment of money, there is not one equally inviting as this single channel of enterprize offered by the colony. The proof of this assertion (says Wentworth) I shall rest on a calculation so plain and intelligible, as, I hope, to be within the scope of the comprehension of all. Before we proceed, however, it is necessary to settle a few points as the data on which the calculation is to be founded; viz. the value of the wool, the weight of the fleece, and the number of sheep to be kept in a flock. With regard to the value of the wool grown in this colony, the last importa-

tions of the best quality averaged 5*s.* 6*d.* per pound in the fleece. This was sold in March, 1819; and as the market was at that time overcharged, and as, moreover, the best description of wool yet produced in this colony is far from having obtained the perfection of which it is capable, and which a few more crosses with the pure breed will undoubtedly effect in it, it may be safely concluded that this is the lowest price at which this sort of wool will be ever sold. This will be more evident if we contemplate the gradual rise in value which the wool from the same gentleman's flocks (Mr. M'Arthur) has experienced during the last four years. In 1816, it was sold (in London) for 2*s.* 6*d.* per pound in the fleece; in March, 1818, for 3*s.* 6*d.* per pound; in July, 1818, for 4*s.* 4*d.* per pound; and in March, 1819, for 5*s.* 6*d.* per pound. For some of this last quantity of wool, properly sorted and washed, Mr. Hurst of Leeds was offered 9*s.* per pound, and refused it. To take the future average price of wool at 5*s.* 6*d.* per pound is, therefore, forming an estimate which, in all probability, will fall far short of the truth. However, let this be one of our data; and let us allow three pounds, which is also an estimate equally moderate, as the average weight of each fleece. The weight of a yearling's fleece may be taken at three-fourths of a pound, and the value of the wool at 2*s.* 9*d.* per pound. The number of ewes generally kept in a flock by the best breeders are about 330,

and we will suppose that the emigrant has the means of purchasing a flock of this size, of the most improved breed. This, with a sufficient number of tups, may be purchased considerably under 1000*l*. These points being determined, let us proceed to our calculation.

FIRST YEAR.

	£	s.	d.
330 Two-year old ewes of the most improved breed will cost	1000	0	0
They will produce as many lambs, ½ wether lambs, and ½ ewe, which, valuing the former at 20s. per head, and the latter at 40s. per ditto, will be worth	495	0	0
Value of this year's wool, 990lbs. 5s.6d. per lb.			
Value of the lamb's wool, 297lbs. at 2s. 9d.			
Expense of shepherd			
Ditto of hurdles, &c.			
Ditto of shearing, 5s. per score			
	1495	0	0
Deduct 7s. 6d. per head for the deterioration of the ewe flock	118	15	0
	1376	5	0
Deduct 10 per cent. for casualties	137	12	6
Net value of stock at the end of this year	£1238	12	6

	£	s.	d.
	50	0	0
	40	0	0
	8	5	0
Total expense	£98	5	0

	£	s.	d.
Deduct 10 per cent. for casualties			
Deduct freight, insurance, commission, &c. at the rate of 9d. per lb.			
Net value of this year's shearing			
Deduct expense			
Profit on wool			
Ditto on stock			
Total profit the first year			

	£	s.	d.
	272	5	0
	34	0	7½
	306	5	7½
	30	12	6¾
	275	13	0¾
	41	14	9
	233	18	3
	98	5	0
	135	13	3¾
	238	12	6
	£374	5	9¾

SECOND YEAR.

	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
Value of stock at the end of the first year	1238	12	6								
The original flock of ewes, 10 per cent. being allowed for the casualties of the last year, will only produce this year 297 lambs, ½ wether and ½ ewe lambs, which will be worth at the former rate of valuation	445	0	0								
Increase in the value of the 1st year's lambs, 10s. per head for the wethers, and 20s. for the ewes	222	5	0								
The shearing this year, will yield 594 fleeces, or 1782, at 5s. 6d. per lb.									490	1	0
Lambs' wool, 297 fleeces, or 222¾lbs. at 2s. 9d. per lb.									30	12	6¾
Expense of two shepherds					100	0	0		520	13	6¾
Additional hurdles, &c.					40	0	0	Deduct 10 per cent for casualties	52	1	3¾
Expense of shearing, &c. 44 score 11, 5s. per score					11	2	11		468	12	2
	1906	7	6	Total expense	£151	2	11				
Deduct 7s. 6d. per head for the further deterioration in the ewe flock	111	7	6					Deduct freight, insurance, &c. 2004¼lbs. at the rate of 9d. per lb.	67	12	4¼
	1795	0	0					Net value of this year's shearing	400	19	9¾
Deduct 10 per cent. for casualties	179	10	0					Deduct expense	151	2	11
Net value of stock at the end of this year	1615	10	0					Profit on wool	249	16	10¾
Ditto, ditto, at the end of last	1238	12	6					Ditto on stock	376	17	6
Profit on stock the second year	£376	17	6					Total profit the second year	£626	14	4¼

	£	s.	d.
Value of stock at the end of the 2d year	1615	10	0
The ewe lambs, dropped the first year, will be added to the original flock this year. The breeding flock, therefore, will be in-			

Value of stock at the end of the 2d year	1615	10	0
The ewe lambs, dropped the first year, will be added to the original flock this year. The breeding flock, therefore, will be increased to 401, which will produce as many lambs, ½ wether and ½ ewe, which will be worth at the former rate of valuation	602	0	0
Increase in the value of the second year's lambs, 10s. per head for the wethers, and 20s. for the ewes	200	9	6
The shearing this year, will yield 802 fleeces, or 2406lbs. of wool, at 5s. 6d. per lb.	£ 661	s. 13	d. 0
Lambs' wool, 401 fleeces, or 300¾lbs. at 2s. 9d. per lb.	41	7	0¼
	703	0	0¼
Expense of shepherds	100	0	0
Additional hurdles, &c.	40	0	0
Deduct 10 per cent. for casualties	70	6	0
	632	14	0¼
Exp nse of shearing 60 score and 3, at 5s per score	15	1	3
	2417	19	6
Deterioration in the ewe flock, at 7s. 6d. per head	150	8	6
Total expense	£205	1	3
Freight, insurance, &c. &c. 2706¾lbs. at 9d. per lb. *	60	17	1½
	2267	11	0
10 per cent. for casualties	226	15	1
Net value of this year's shearing	571	16	11½
Deduct expense	205	1	3
Net value of stock this year	2040	15	11
Ditto, last year	1615	10	0
Profit on wool	366	15	8½
Ditto on stock	425	5	11
Profit on stock the third year	£425	5	11
Total profit the third year	£790	1	7½

* There appears to be an error here—the charges would amount, at 9d. per pound, to £101 10*s.* and the profits stated by Mr. Wentworth would consequently be diminished by £40 12*s.* 10½*d.* on *this account:* and more trifling errors appear, in the same charges, on each of the other accounts; possibly Mr. Wentworth had some other mode of calculation in view.

It will be seen by the foregoing calculation that (with the most liberal allowance for all kind of expenses, casualties, and deteriorations, money sunk in the rearing of sheep in this colony will, in the course of three years, double itself, *besides* paying an interest of 75 per cent.; any person, therefore, who has the means of embarking in this speculation, could not fail, with common attention, of realizing a large fortune in a few years. His chance of doing so would be still greater, if he should happen to be acquainted with the management of sheep; but this is by no means an indispensable qualification, for such is the fineness of climate both in the settlements in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Island, that all those precautions which are necessary to be observed in England, in order to shelter the animal from the inclemency of the seasons, are there quite superfluous. Sheds, indeed, are not only useless but injurious; the flocks never do so well as when they are continually exposed to the weather; it is only necessary that the folds should be shifted every other day, or, if the sheep are kept by night in yards, to take care that these are daily swept out. The freight of wool from this colony has already been reduced to 3*d.* per lb. which is little more than is paid for its transport from Saxony; and all the other expenses (with the exception of insurance) are precisely the same. Upon these grounds, therefore, it may be safely asserted that

the world does not at present contain so advantageous, and, it might be added, so extensive an opening for the investment of capital as the one in question.

MEMORANDA.

(*Extracted from Mr. Mann's Work.*)

The following is the general course of cultivation adopted and justified by experience.

January.

The ground intended for wheat and barley ought to be now broken up; carrots should also be sown, and potatoes planted in this month are most productive for the winter consumption.

February.

A general crop of turnips for sheep, &c. should be sown this month, the land having been previously manured, cleared, ploughed, &c. This is also the proper month for putting Cape barley in the ground, for green food for horses, cattle, &c.

March.

Strawberries should be planted this month, and onions for immediate use should be sown. All forest land should be now sown with wheat; and turnips, for a general crop, in the proportion of one pound of seed to an acre of land.

April.

From the middle of this month, until the end of May, is the best season for sowing wheat in the districts of Richmond Hill, Phillip, Nelson, and Evan, as it is not so subject to the caterpillar, smut, rust, and blight. Oats may also be sown now for a general crop. Asparagus haulm should also be cut and carried off the ground, and the beds dunged.

May.

Pease and beans for a field crop should be sown in this month; but, in gardens, at pleasure, as you may be supplied with them, as well as most other vegetable productions, salads, &c. nearly at all times of the year.

June.

This is the best season for transplanting all kinds of fruit-trees, except evergreens; layers may also be now made, and cuttings planted from hardy trees. Spring barley should be sown this month upon all rich land, three bushels to an acre.

July.

Potatoes which were planted in January are now fit for digging. Stocks to bud and plant upon should now be transplanted; cabbage and carrots may be sown; and strawberries should be cleaned, and have their spring dressing.

August.

Potatoes must now be planted for general summer use; the ground prepared for clover at this season is best. Cucumbers and melons of all kinds should now be sown, and evergreens transplanted. Vines ought to be cut and trimmed early in this month. Ground may this month also be ploughed for the reception of maize, and turnip land prepared for grass.

September.

This is the best season for grafting fruit-trees, and the ground should be entirely prepared for planting with maize. Grass-seed or clover should be sown in the beginning of this month, if the weather is favourable, and there is a prospect of rains.

October.

All fruit-trees now in bearing should be examined, and where the fruit is set too thick, it must be reduced to a moderate quan-

tity. The farmer should plant as much of his maize this month as possible, and clean ground for potatoes.

November.

In this month the harvest becomes general throughout the colony, and no wheat ought to be stacked upon the ground, as the moisture which arises from the earth ascends through the stack, and tends much, in this warm climate, to increase the weevil, which prove very destructive to the wheat. Evergreens may now be propagated by layers, and cabbage, lettuce, and turnips sown.

December.

The stubble-ground is frequently planted with maize in this month, so that it produces a crop of wheat and another of maize in the same year; but the policy of thus forcing the ground is much questioned by many experienced agriculturists, and is supposed to have led to the ruin of some of those avaricious farmers. Cauliflower and broccoli seeds may now be sown.

VAN DIEMEN'S ISLAND.

THIS Island is situated between 40°, 42′, and 43°, 43′ of south latitude, and between 145°, 31′, and 148°, 22′ of east longitude, and separated from New Holland by Bass's Straits or Channel.

The aborigines of this country are, if possible, still more uncivilised than those of New Holland. They subsist entirely by hunting, and have no knowledge whatever of the art of fishing. They bear great animosity to the colonists, having been fired upon by them soon after their first settlement, by which numbers were killed. Fortunately, however, for the settlers, the natives have seldom or never been known to act on the offensive, except when they have met their persecutors singly. Two persons with muskets may traverse the island from one end to the other in the most perfect safety.

Van Diemen's Island has not so discouraging and repulsive an appearance from the coast as New Holland. Many fine tracts of land are found on the very borders of the sea, and the interior is almost invariably possessed of a soil admirably adapted to all the purposes of civilized man. The island is upon the whole mountainous, and

consequently abounds in fine streams. On the summits of many of the mountains there are large lakes, some of which are the sources of considerable rivers. Of these the DERWENT, HUON, and TAMAR rank in the first class.

There is perhaps no island in the world of the same size which can boast of so many fine harbours: the best are the DERWENT, PORT DAVY, MACQUARRIE HARBOUR, PORT DALRYMPLE, and OYSTER BAY. The first is on its southern side; the second and third on its western; the fourth on its northern; and the fifth on its eastern: so that it has excellent harbours in every direction. This circumstance cannot fail to be productive of the most beneficial effects, and will most materially assist the future march of colonization.

There is almost a perfect resemblance between the animal and vegetable kingdoms of this island and of New Holland. The native dog, indeed, is unknown here; but there is an animal of the panther tribe in its stead, which, though not found in such numbers as the native dog is in New Holland, commits great havoc among the flocks. It is true that its ravages are not so frequent, but when they happen they are more extensive. This animal is very cowardly, and by no means formidable to man: unless, indeed, when taken by surprise, it invariably flies his approach.

In the feathered tribe of the two islands there is scarcely any diversity. It has many varieties

of poisonous reptiles, but they are neither so numerous nor so venemous as in New Holland.

In the trees of the forest there is little difference: Van Diemen's wants the cedar, mahogany, and rose-wood; but it has very good substitutes for them in the black wood, and Huon pine, which is a species of the yew-tree, and remarkable for its strong odoriferous scent, and extreme durability.

The principal mineralogical productions of this island are iron, copper, alum, coals, slate, limestone, asbestos, and basalts: all of which, with the exception of copper, are to be had in the greatest abundance.

HOBART TOWN.

Hobart Town, which is the seat of the lieutenant governor, stands nine miles up the river Derwent. It was founded only 15 years since; and indeed the rudeness of its appearance sufficiently indicates the recency of its origin. The houses are in general of a mean description, seldom exceeding one story in height: even the government-house is of very bad construction; the residences, indeed, of many individuals far surpass it. The population may be estimated at about 1000 souls.

This town is built principally on two hills, between which there is a fine stream of excellent water, that issues from the Table Mountain, and falls into Sullivan's Cove. On this stream a flour-mill has been erected, and there is sufficient

fall in it for two or three more. There are also within a short distance of the town several other streams, which originate in the same mountain, and are equally well adapted to similar purposes. This is an advantage not possessed by the inhabitants of Port Jackson, since there is not, in any of the cultivated districts to the eastward of the Blue mountains, a single run of water which can be pronounced in every respect eligible for the erection of mills. Wind-mills are in consequence almost exclusively used for grinding corn in Sydney; but in the inland towns and districts, the colonists are in a great measure obliged to have recourse to hand-mills, as the winds, during the greatest part of the year, are not of sufficient force to penetrate the forest and set mills in motion.

The elevation of the Table Mountain, which is so called from the great resemblance it bears to the mountain of the same name at the Cape of Good Hope, is generally estimated at about 6000 feet above the level of the sea. During 3-4ths of the year its summit is covered with snow, and the same violent gusts of wind blow from it as from that at the Cape. These blasts are happily confined to the precincts of the mountain, and seldom last above three hours; but nothing can exceed their violence at the time.

The harbour at and conducting to the river Derwent yields to none in the world; perhaps surpasses every other. There are two entrances

to this river, which are separated by Pitt's Island; one is termed D'Entrecasteaux's Channel, the other Storm Bay. D'Entrecasteaux's Channel, from Point Collins up to Hobart Town, a distance, following the course of the water, of 37 miles, is one continued harbour, varying in breadth from eight to two miles, and in depth from 30 to 4 fathoms. The river Derwent itself has three fathoms water for eleven miles above the town, and is consequently navigable thus far for vessels of the largest burden. Reckoning therefore from Point Collins, there is a line of harbour in D'Entrecasteaux's Channel and the Derwent, together, of forty-eight miles, completely land-locked, and affording the best anchorage the whole way.

The entrance by Storm Bay does not offer the same advantages, for it is 22 miles broad, and exposed to the winds from the south and south-west. Vessels with good anchors and cables have, however, nothing to fear.

Storm Bay, besides thus forming one of the entrances to the river Derwent, leads to another very good harbour, called North Bay, 16 miles long, and in some places six and a half wide; the greater part is perfectly land-locked, and affords excellent anchorage in from 2 to 15 fathoms water.

All the bays and harbours which have been just described abound with right whale at a particular season of the year. During this period there are generally every year a few of the colonial

craft employed in the whale fishery; but the duties which are levied in this country on all oils procured in vessels not having a British register amount to a prohibition, and completely prevent the colonists from prosecuting this fishery farther than is necessary for their own consumption, and for the supply of the East India market. Between 2 and 300 tons annually suffice for both these purposes.

The whales frequently go up the river Derwent as far as the town; and it is no uncommon sight for its inhabitants to behold the whole method of taking them, from the moment they are harpooned until they are finally killed by the frequent application of the lance.

PORT DALRYMPLE.

This port is on the northern side of the island, and was discovered by Flinders in 1798. The town of Launceston stands about 30 miles from its entrance, at the junction of the North Esk and the South, with the river Tamar. It is little more than an inconsiderable village, the houses in general being of the humblest description. Its population is between 3 and 400 souls. The tide reaches 9 or 10 miles up the river Esk, and the produce of the farms within that distance may be sent down to the town in boats; but the North Esk is unnavigable.

The Tamar has sufficient depth of water, as far as Launceston, for vessels of 150 tons, but the

navigation of this river is very intricate, and it is intended to remove the seat of government nearer to Port Dalrymple.

Within a few miles of Launceston there is the most amazing abundance of iron; literally speaking, there are whole mountains of this ore, which is so remarkably rich as to yield 70 per cent. of pure metal.

These mines have not yet been worked, but there can be no doubt that they will at no very remote period become a source of considerable wealth to its inhabitants.

There is a communication by land between Launceston and Hobart Town, which are about 130 miles distant from each other in a straight line, and about 160, following the windings of the route at present frequented. No regular road has been constructed between these towns; but the numerous carts and droves of cattle and sheep which are constantly passing from one to the other, have rendered the tract sufficiently distinct and plain. In fact, the making a road is a matter of very great ease, both here and at Port Jackson. The person, whoever he may be, that wants to establish a cart-road to any place, marks the trees in the direction he wishes to take, and these marks serve as a guide to all such as require to travel on it. In a very short time the tracks of the horses and carts that have passed along it become visible, the grass is gradually trod down, and finally disappears, and thus a road is formed.

Wherever there happens to be a stream, or river that is not fordable, it is customary to cut down two or three trees in some spot on its banks, where it is seen they will reach to the other side of it; across these, boughs or small trees are laid close together, and over all a sufficient covering of earth.

Of this description are all the roads and bridges in Van Diemen's, and many of them even in Port Jackson. The reason why the settlements on this island are so much behind the parent colony is not to be traced so much to the greater recency of their origin, as to the circumstance of their inhabitants being for the most part established along the banks of navigable waters. At Port Dalrymple, the majority of the settlers have fixed themselves on the banks of the North Esk. The Derwent, too, it has been seen, is navigable for vessels of the largest burden for 20 miles from its entrance. A little higher up, indeed, there are falls in it which interrupt its navigation, but it is hardly yet colonized beyond these falls, and whenever that shall be the case it may easily be rendered navigable for boats, by the help of ferries, for a considerable distance further. Such of the agriculturists as have not settled on the banks of this river have selected their farms in the district of Pitt Water, which extends along-side of that spacious harbour called North Bay. These have consequently the same facilities as those on the banks of the Derwent for sending their produce

to market by water, and they naturally prefer this, the cheapest mode of conveyance. It may, therefore, be perceived, that the superior advantages which are thus presented by an inland navigation are the main causes why the construction of regular roads has been so much neglected in these settlements. So far, indeed, is this want of roads from being an inconvenience to the inhabitants of them, that the facilities afforded by this inland navigation for the transport of all sorts of agricultural produce to market is the principal point of superiority which they can claim over their brethren at Port Jackson.

There is but one court of justice in this island, the jurisdiction of which is purely civil, and only extends to pleas where the sum at issue does not exceed 50*l.*; but no appeal lies from its decisions. All causes for a higher amount, and all criminal offences beyond the cognizance of the bench of magistrates, are removed to the courts at Port Jackson.

Climate, &c.

The climate of this island is equally healthy, and much more congenial to the European constitution than that of Port Jackson. The north-west winds, which are there productive of such violent variations of temperature, are here unknown; and neither the summers nor winters are subject to any great extremes of heat or cold. The frosts, indeed, are much more severe, and of

much longer duration, and the mountains, with which this island abounds, are covered with snow during the greatest part of the year; but in the vallies it never lingers on the ground more than a few hours. Upon an average, the mean difference of temperature between these settlements and those on New Holland (such as are to the eastward of the Blue Mountains, for the country to the westward of them is equally cold with any part of Van Diemen's) may be estimated at 10° of Fahrenheit at all seasons of the year.

The prevailing diseases are the same as at Port Jackson, that is, phthisis and dysentery, but the former is not so common. Rheumatic complaints, however, which are scarcely known there, exist here to a considerable extent.

Soil, &c.

In this island, as in New Holland, there is every diversity of soil; but certainly, in proportion to the surface of the two countries, this contains comparatively much less of an indifferent quality. Large tracts of land perfectly free from timber or underwood, and covered with the most luxuriant herbage, are to be found in all directions, but more particularly in the environs of Port Dalrymple. This sort of land is *invariably* of the *very best description*, and *millions* of acres still remain *unappropriated, which are capable of being instantly converted to all the purposes of husbandry. There, the colonist has no expense to incur in clear-*

ing his farm: he is not compelled to a great preliminary outlay of capital before he can expect a considerable return: he has only to set fire to the grass, to prepare his land for the immediate reception of the plough-share; so that, if he but possess a good team of horses, or oxen, with a set of harness, and a couple of substantial ploughs, he has the main requisites for commencing an agricultural establishment, and for ensuring a comfortable subsistence for himself and family.

To this great superiority which this settlement may claim over the parent colony may be superadded two other items of distinction, which are perhaps of equal magnitude and importance. First, the rivers here have sufficient fall in them to prevent any excessive accumulation of water from violent or continued rains; and are consequently free from those awful and destructive inundations to which all its rivers are perpetually subject. Here, therefore, the industrious colonist may settle on the banks of a navigable river, and enjoy all the advantages of sending his produce to market by water, without running the constant hazard of having the fruit of his labour, the golden promise of the year, swept away in an hour by a capricious and domineering element. Secondly, the seasons are more regular and defined, and those great droughts, which have been so frequent at Port Jackson, are here altogether unknown. In the years 1813, 1814, and 1815, when the whole face of the country there was literally

burnt up, and vegetation completely at a stand-still for want of rain, an abundant supply of it fell here, and the harvests in consequence were never more productive. Indeed, since this settlement was first established, a period of 15 years, the crops have never sustained any serious detriment from an insufficiency of rain; whereas, in the parent colony, there have been, in the 31 years that have elapsed since its foundation, half a dozen dearths occasioned by drought, and at least as many arising from floods.

The circumstance, therefore, of Van Diemen's Island being thus exempt from those calamitous consequences, which are so frequent in New Holland, from a superabundance of rain in the one instance, and a deficiency of it in the other, is a most important point of consideration for all such as hesitate in their choice betwixt the two countries, and is well worthy the most serious attention of those who are desirous of emigrating to one or the other of them, with a view to become mere agriculturists.

In the system of agriculture pursued in the two colonies there is no difference, save that the Indian corn, or maize, is not cultivated here, because the climate is too cold to bring this grain to maturity. Barley and oats, however, arrive at much greater perfection; and afford the inhabitants a substitute, although by no means an equivalent, for this highly valuable product. The wheat, too, which is raised here, is of a much superior description to the wheat

grown in any of the districts of Port Jackson, and will always command, in the Sydney market, a difference of price sufficiently great to pay for the additional cost of transport. The average produce, also, of land here is greater, although it does not exceed, perhaps not equal, the produce of the rich flooded lands on the banks of the Hawkesbury and Nepean. A gentleman who resided many years at Port Dalrymple estimates the average produce of the crops at that settlement as follows: wheat, 30 bushels per acre; barley, 45; oats, 60. This estimate is not at all calculated to impress the English farmer with as favourable an opinion of the fertility of this settlement as it merits; but if he only witnessed the slovenly mode of tillage which is practised there he would be surprised, not that the average produce of the crops is so small, but that it is so great. If the same land had the benefit of the system of agriculture that prevails throughout the county of Norfolk, it may be safely asserted that its produce would be doubled. The land on the upper banks of the river Derwent, and at Pitt water, is equally fertile; but the average produce of the crops on the whole of the cultivated districts belonging to this settlement is at least one-fifth less than at Port Dalrymple.

This settlement does not contain either such a variety or abundance of fruit as the parent colony. The superior coldness of the climate sufficiently accounts for the former deficiency, and the greater

recency of its establishment for the latter. The orange, citron, guava, loquet, pomegranate, and many other fruits which attain the greatest perfection at Port Jackson, cannot be produced here without having recourse to artificial means; while many more, as the peach, nectarine, grape, &c. only arrive at a very inferior degree of maturity. On the other hand, the apple, currant, and gooseberry, and, indeed, all those fruits for which the climate of the parent colony is too warm, are raised here without difficulty.

The system of rearing and fattening cattle is perfectly analogous to that which is pursued at Port Jackson. The natural grasses afford an abundance of pasturage at all seasons of the year, and no provision of winter provender, in the shape either of hay or artificial food, is made by the settler for his cattle; yet, notwithstanding this palpable omission, and the greater length and severity of the winters, all manner of stock attain there a much larger size than at Port Jackson. Oxen, from three to four years old, here average about 700lbs.; and wethers, from two to three years old, from 80 to 90lbs.; while at Port Jackson oxen of the same age do not average more than 500lbs., and wethers not more than 40lbs. At Port Dalrymple it is no uncommon occurrence for yearly lambs to weigh from 100 to 120lbs., and for three year old wethers to weigh 150lbs. and upwards; but this great disproportion of weight arises in some measure from the greater part of the sheep

at this settlement having become, from constant crossing, nearly of the pure Teeswater breed. Still the superior richness of the natural pastures of these southern settlements is, without doubt, the main cause of the increased weight at which both sheep and cattle arrive, since there is both a kindlier and larger breed of cattle at Port Jackson, which, nevertheless, neither weighs as heavy, nor affords as much suet, as the cattle there. This is an incontrovertible proof that the natural grasses possess much more nutritive and fattening qualities in this colony than in the other; and the superior clearness of the country is quite sufficient to account for this circumstance, without taking into the estimate the additional fact, that up to a certain parallel of latitude, to which neither the one nor the other of the countries extend, the superior adaptation of the colder climate for the rearing and fattening of stock is quite unquestionable.

The price of provisions is about on a par in the two colonies, or, if there be any difference, it is somewhat lower here. Horses, three or four years back, were considerably dearer than at Port Jackson; but large importations of them have been made in consequence, and it is probable that their value is before this time completely equalized.

The wages of ordinary labourers are at least 30 per cent higher, and of mechanics 50 per cent higher, than in the parent colony; a disproportion solely attributable to the very unequal and injudicious distribution that has been made of the convicts.

The progress made by this settlement in manufactures is too inconsiderable to deserve notice.

The commerce carried on by the colonists is of the same nature as that which is maintained by their brethren at Port Jackson. Like these, they have as yet no staple export to exchange for the various commodities they import from foreign countries, and are obliged to rely principally on the expenditure of the government for the means of procuring them. Their annual income may be taken as follows:

	£	s.	d.
Money expended by the government for the support of officers and convicts .	30,000	0	0
Money expended by foreign shipping . .	3,000	0	0
Wheat, &c. exported to Port Jackson . .	4,000	0	0
Exports collected by the merchants at the settlement	5,000	0	0
Sundries	2,000	0	0
	£44,000	0	0

The duties are on the same scale as at Port Jackson, and amount to about 5000*l.* per annum.

The number of inhabitants in Van Diemen's is 3114, of which 2554 are in the district of the Derwent, and 560 at Port Dalrymple, and may be divided into the following classes:

Free persons.	Soldiers.	Convicts.
2186	200	728

SINCE this publication has been in the press, further accounts have been received from New South Wales relative to the state of that settlement, from which we extract the following particulars:

The advices received from Port Jackson, by the *Foxhound*, to the 13th June, contain information very important to the interests of this advancing territory. We some time since announced that a passage had been effected across the Blue Mountains, and that a most desirable country had been discovered to the west of those towering heights; and we have now the additional gratification of stating, that a communication has been opened to it of easy access, running through lands of the first description. The colonists are indebted for this acquisition to their resources to the exertions of C. Throsby, Esq. a large land and stock-holder, many years resident in New South Wales, who, after two preceding attempts, succeeed in May last, with the assistance of two native guides, Coockoogonn, chief of the Burrah-burrah tribe, and Dual, in passing from the Cow-pastures direct for Bathurst, having encountered only those difficulties inseparably attendant on the first explorers of the forests of a new country. Mr. Throsby was, on the whole, occupied 15 days on the expedition, his progress being protracted from some

of his party falling ill, and bad weather; but by the delay he had greater opportunity of examining the country on each side of his route; and in his letter to the gentleman from whom we have the information he says, "I have no hesitation in stating, we have a country fit for every and any purpose, where fine-woolled sheep may be increased to any amount, in a climate peculiarly congenial to them: ere long, you will hear of a route being continued to the southward, as far as Twofold Bay, and so on farther in succession through a country as much more beautiful and superior to the Cow-pastures as that now enviable district is to the land contiguous to Sydney, and where our herds, our flocks, and our cultivation may unlimitedly increase, at an inconsiderable distance from the great and grand essential in a young colony—water carriage."

The following extract of a general order from the governor on the occasion will evince his excellency's estimation of the importance of Mr. Throsby's exertions:

"G. and G. O.

"Government-house, Sydney, May 31.

"His excellency the governor having received and perused the journal of a tour lately made by Charles Throsby, Esq., by the way of the Cow-pastures to Bathurst, in the new discovered country westward of the Blue Mountains, takes this early opportunity publicly to announce the happy result

of an enterprise which promises to conduce, in a very eminent degree, to the future interest and prosperity of the colony.

"The communication with the Western Country having been heretofore over a long and difficult range of mountains, alike ungenial to man and cattle, from their parched and barren state, it became an object of great importance to discover another route, whereby those almost insurmountable barriers would be avoided, and a more practicable, and consequently less hazardous access effected to the rich and extensive plains of Bathurst.

"His excellency adverts with pleasure to Mr. Throsby's general report of the capabilities, qualities, and features of the country intervening between the Cow-pastures and Bathurst; which he represents to be, with few exceptions, rich, fertile, and luxuriant; abounding with fine runs of water, and all the happy varieties of soil, hill, and valley, to render it not only delightful to the view, but highly suitable to all the purposes of pasturage and agriculture.

"The importance of these discoveries is enhanced by the consideration, that a continuous range of valuable country, extending from the Cow-pastures to the remote plains of Bathurst, is now fully ascertained, connecting these countries with present settlements on this side the Nepean.

"His excellency the governor, highly appreciating Mr. Throsby's services on this occasion,

offers him this public tribute of acknowledgment, for the zeal and perseverance by which he was actuated throughout that arduous undertaking; and desires his acceptance of 1,000 acres of land in any part of the country discovered by himself that he may choose to select.

"By command of his excellency,

(Signed) "J. T. CAMPBELL, Secretary."

By the *Shipley*, that had sailed on the 1st of April, but has not yet arrived, between 200 and 300 troops were sent home, which has left the colony with a force of only 500 men for its protection. The number was deemed inadequate for the purpose, and the settlers (in other respects going on prosperously) were in anxiety and alarm on that account. An increase of military force has been long expected by the colony, as well as a brig of war at Sydney. All the benevolent institutions, especially the Orphan School, founded by the excellent lady of their former governor, Captain King, are producing the best effects on the rising generation.

The progress of the settlements in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land has been so rapid, that they now possess, of their own growth, all the necessaries of life, and are even enabled to make exportation of a surplus produce. They have lately sent horses to Batavia, cattle and salted meat to the Isle of France, and flour to the Cape of Good Hope, to assist in meeting the

distresses the inhabitants of that territory have lately experienced for the want of grain. Nor do these colonies less contribute to the wants of the mother country, which they supply with sperm, black oil, seal-skins of a superior description, and wools of a quality vying with the best Saxon and Spanish. The ship *Surrey* is on her way to England, freighted with these valuable articles. The exertions of the colonists have hitherto been much retarded by the duties imposed on their exports, but there is reason to hope these impediments will be removed, as a petition for that purpose, signed by the principal colonists, has been transmitted to the legislature, by the governor. We are now enabled to annex an abstract of the last public muster, concluded in the different settlements in November last (1818), when the following results were ascertained:—

Total of the population of the territory, 25,050 souls, being an increase, in one year, of nearly 5,000 inhabitants.

Acres of wheat in cultivation	20,100
Ditto of ground ready for maize	8,400
Ditto of barley, oats, peas, and beans in cultivation	1,990
Ditto of potatoes	730
Ditto of gardens and orchards	990
Ditto of cleared ground	49,600
Total quantity of acres held by individuals	290,600

LIVE STOCK.

Total number of horned cattle in the territory	55,450
Ditto of sheep	201,240
Ditto of swine	22,630
Ditto of horses	3,600

The settlers are supplying the government stores with fresh beef, and mutton, and pork, at 6*d.* per pound. The average market price of wheat in May and June last was 8*s.* 6*d.* per bushel; and other necessaries of life equally reasonable.

As a criterion of the luxuries enjoyed by the inhabitants in fruit, one garden, belonging to a gentleman a few miles from Sydney, contains the following extensive variety, and which are generally dispersed over the whole of New South Wales:—viz. oranges, citrons, lemons, pomegranates, loquatts, guavas, the olive, grapes of every species, pine-apples, peaches, nectarines, apricots, apples, pears, plums, figs; English, Cape, and China mulberries; walnuts, Spanish chesnuts, almonds, medlars, raspberries, strawberries, melons, quinces, and the caper, with others of minor value; and such is the abundance of peaches, that the swine of the settlers are fed with them. In Van Diemen's Land the currant and gooseberry are particularly fine.

It has at last been ascertained the colonists can furnish their mills with stones from their own soil, for which they have hitherto been compelled to resort to French burrs; but J. Blaxland, Esq. gives notice in the last *Gazette*, that his mill grinds wheat with stones of colonial produce, at one shilling per bushel. The steam-engine erected at Sydney by Mr. Dixon has proved of much service.

The governor has again permitted the inha-

bitants to indulge themselves with annual races, for which purpose there is a most capital race-course adjoining Sydney; and on the 4th June a silver cup, a silver bowl, cover, and ladle, were spiritedly contested for.

As a singular proof of the intercourse already existing with Otaheite and New Zealand, we see the following inhabitants of these fine islands giving notice, in a *Gazette* of May last, of their departure from Port Jackson, as sailors in colonial vessels, viz. *Roni*, *Pautu*, *Popoti*, *Tiapoa*, *Moai*, *Topa*, *Fiew*, *Aiyong*, *Howhoe*; and similar notices frequently occur.

A new schooner, of 40 tons, built in the Crown dock-yard at Sydney, by command of the Prince Regent, as a present to the king of the Sandwich Islands, was launched in April, and was to be despatched immediately, properly equipped.

At an annual examination of the public schools at Paramatta, a black native girl belonging to the Orphan School founded by Mrs. King bore away the second prize; thus proving the aborigines are susceptible of sufficient mental improvement to adapt them to the purposes of civilized association.

The inhabitants of New South Wales were accommodated with a newspaper within a few years of its establishment; and we see announced in one of its last numbers, that a literary periodical publication was to make its first appearance the 1st of last month, under the title of *The Australasian*

Magazine and Quarterly Register of Agricultural and Commercial Information, the Fine Arts, &c.

From the best information that has been conveyed concerning the progress of the settlements in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, it certainly seems preferable that government, instead of aiding emigrations to the unsettled parts of the Cape of Good Hope, should divert them to these colonies already established at so considerable an expense; that they should rather encourage our overflowing population to adventure in an established community, where their fellow-countrymen are already experienced in the climate and soil, and in the peculiar cultivation adapted to them; and where the natives, too, are harmless; than subject them to the difficulties of first operations in a new country, exposed on either side to inroads from the Caffres and Bosjesmans; where they will be viewed with jealousy by all their neighbours, and be governed by laws (the Anglo-Dutch) uncongenial to their habits.

It is certainly most desirable that those who, from whatever causes, are anxious to expatriate, should, under all probabilities, adventure to the most eligible situations; and looking to what has already been accomplished in the territory we are speaking of, and to the results which may rationally be expected from the capabilities known to exist there, and in despite of the distaste that may in some minds attach to a society which has originated from the outcasts of the mother-coun-

try, we are inclined to view them as among the most eligible asylums that can be offered.

The report of the Committee of the House of Commons, which sat last session, in review of the state of our settlements in this part of the world, is daily expected to appear, and we look for some further information that may cause us again to return to the subject. We understand it was represented to the members of that committee, by a gentleman of many years experience in these colonies, that a vessel of 460 tons could be chartered to take out 50 families, consisting on an average of a man, his wife, and two children, at the small expense of 100*l.* each family, including their provisions on the passage, and allowing them sufficient tonnage for their baggage and stores. Settlers, on arrival in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, have a grant of land allotted to them proportionate to their powers of making proper use of it, with a certain number of laborers, who with their families are victualled from the public stores for six months.

MEMORANDA.

Duties at New South Wales and Van Diemen's Island.

SHIPS from any part of the world importing cargoes (the manufactures of Great Britain excepted) to pay a duty of five per cent. *ad valorem* on the amount of their respective invoices.

	£.	s.	d.
On every gallon of spirits landed	0	10	0
Ditto wine ditto	0	0	9
On every pound of tobacco	0	0	6
Wharfage on each bale, cask, or package	0	0	6

The Naval Office to receive 5 per cent. on all duties collected at this port.

Wharfinger's Fees.

On each bale, cask, or package, landed or shipped	0	0	3
Metage per ton on coals	0	2	6
Measure of timber, per 1000 feet	0	2	0

The following duties to be levied and collected by the Naval Officer on the articles hereunder named, upon their arrival and landing, whether for colonial consumption or re-shipment.

On each ton of sandal wood	2	10	0
On each ton of pearl shells	2	10	0
On each ton of beech-le-mer	5	0	0
On each ton of sperm oil (252 gallons)	2	10	0
On each ton of black whale or other oil*	2	0	0
On each fur seal skin	0	0	1½
On each hair ditto	0	0	0¼
On each kangaroo ditto	0	0	0½
On cedar, or other timber, from Shoal Haven, or any other part of the coast or harbours of New South Wales (Newcastle excepted, as the duties are already prescribed there), when not supplied by government labourers for each solid foot	0	1	0

* These are merely colonial duties; it is the duty in this country that nearly amounts to a prohibition.

	£.	s.	d.
For every 20 spars from New Zealand or elsewhere -	1	0	0
On timber, in log or plank, from New Zealand or elsewhere, for each solid foot - - - - -	0	1	0

Fees and Dues in the various Offices.

SECRETARY'S OFFICE.—GOVERNOR'S FEES.

For the great seal to every grant, not exceeding 1000 acres - - - - - -	0	5	0
For all grants exceeding 1000 acres, for every 1000 each grant contains - - - - -	0	2	6
For a licence of occupation - - - - -	0	5	0

Secretary's Fees.

For every grant, and passing the seal of the province, if under 100 acres - - - -	0	5	0
Between 100 and 500 acres - - - - -	0	10	0
All above - - - - - - - -	0	15	0
In grants of land, where the number of proprietors shall exceed 20, each right - - - -	0	2	6
In ditto, where the number of proprietors shall not exceed 20—the same as for grants in proportion to the quantity of land.			
For license of occupation of land - - - -	0	2	6
For every grant of land from 1000 to 20,000 acres, take for the first 1000 acres 15*s.* and for every 1000 acres more, 2*s.* 6*d.*			

Fees to be taken by the Surveyor General of Land.

For each grant, not exceeding -	40 acres	0	7	6
Ditto - - - -	90 ditto	0	10	0
Ditto - - - -	190 ditto	0	15	0
Ditto - - - -	250 ditto	1	0	0
Ditto - - - -	350 ditto	1	10	0
Ditto - - - -	400 ditto	2	0	0
Ditto - - - -	750 ditto	2	12	6
Ditto - - - -	1000 ditto	3	5	0

	£.	s.	d.
Ditto, on town leases, per foot on street front - -	0	0	1
And on all grants exceeding 1000 acres for each 100 acres so exceeding - - -	0	4	0

Auditor's Fees.

For the auditing of every grant - - -	0	3	4

Registrar's Fees.

For recording a grant of land, for or under 500 acres	0	1	3
For ditto from 500 to 1000 acres - - -	0	2	6
For every 1000 acres to the amount of 20,000 - -	0	10	6
For recording a grant of a township - - -	1	0	0

OBSERVATIONS.

OF the beneficial results of emigration, in a pecuniary point of view, to those who leave this country with the intention of employing themselves in agriculture, there can be little doubt; for whether we look to the United States of America, or to our own colonies, it will be found that the mere increase in the value of the land alone, after 15 or 20 years' occupation, independent of the produce from it during that period, offers large returns for their labors, and may justly be considered amply sufficient to compensate for the deprivation of a few luxuries at the commencement of a settlement. Previous, however, to any general observations, the author may perhaps materially assist some of his readers by recapitulating such advantages, and disadvantages, of each particular colony, as appear of sufficient magnitude to merit distinction, or influence the emigrant in his choice.

CANADA.

The chief disadvantage of Canada is its climate; the severity of which, in the Lower Province, during six months of the year, is so great, as to

cause a complete obstruction to navigation, as well as to impede agricultural and most other kinds of employment: it is, therefore, particularly requisite for such emigrants as have no other means of support than what may be derived from their daily labour, to endeavour to reach this colony as early in the spring as possible. The climate of the Upper Province, though not at present considered salubrious, probably in consequence of its not being yet sufficiently cleared, is considerably milder than in the vicinity of Quebec and Montreal.

The advantages of Canada to those who possess capital are, it must be confessed, of some magnitude, and probably more than equal to any obstacles that may result from the coldness of the climate; which, after all, is perhaps only an imaginary evil, as the rapidity of vegetation during the summer is in proportion; and it appears that the inhabitants of this, and of other cold countries, invariably look forward with pleasure to the winter season as a period of visiting, feasting, and recreation; and the unanimous accounts of all travellers in regard to the salubrity of Lower Canada are sufficient proofs that though the severe cold of the country may be sometimes unpleasant to the feelings, it is not in the least injurious to the constitutions of the inhabitants.

It must be recollected also, that this colony possesses an old established government, and that the state of society, and the manners of the people,

are proportionably ameliorated. The means of education are of easy attainment. And the steam-boats in the summer, and the sleighs in the winter months, afford a facility of communication throughout the year, far superior to what is enjoyed by any other colony: to which may be added, that it is a country of considerable trade; possessing not only the advantages of a direct commercial intercourse with the mother country, and, by means of the Lakes, with the United States of America; but also, that of supplying our West India settlements with grain and lumber, in which a very active trade is carried on, and West India produce received in return, thereby causing an almost certain demand for superabundant produce, as well as various openings for the employment of capital.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

The disadvantages of this colony are, the barrenness of some parts of the soil; the number of ferocious animals; the Caffres; the badness of the harbours; the dangerous nature of the coasts; and the want of navigable rivers. The ferocious animals and the Caffres are only temporary evils; and although some parts of the soil be barren, there are others of a contrary description, particularly in that situation selected for colonization by his Majesty's government: even the harbours may in time be improved; but the nature of the

coasts, and the almost total want of navigable rivers, are impediments not easily surmounted.

The advantages of the Cape are, its climate, which, although warm, is extremely healthy; and its situation, which indeed can scarcely be surpassed, and must ever afford to this colony a facility of commerce with all parts of the world superior to that possessed by any other.

NEW SOUTH WALES.

The disadvantages of New South Wales are, the droughts from want of rain, the overflowing of the rivers, and the circumstance of the major part of the inhabitants either being, or having been, convicts. The droughts and inundations may be considered permanent evils; that respecting the convicts can only exist a few years longer, as the numerous births, and the probable increase of emigration, will shortly render the number trifling in comparison to that of the other descriptions of inhabitants, notwithstanding any additional supply from England. The natives can scarcely be considered as an evil: those contiguous to the settlements are partially civilized, and those of the interior seldom or never attack a man who is armed.

The advantages this colony possesses are, several good harbours and navigable rivers; in having no destructive animal except the wild dog, which only occasionally attacks the sheep; and in its situation,

which renders it extremely eligible for carrying on a commerce with the Cape of Good Hope, the East Indies, China, and, above all, with the whole of the western coast of South America, to which country the trade may in a few years become very considerable.

VAN DIEMEN'S ISLAND.

This island, with the single exception of one-third of the inhabitants being convicts, has no disadvantage worthy of notice. Here are neither droughts nor inundations, and the natives are even more timid than those at Port Jackson, as well as fewer in number. It possesses the same advantages, in a commercial point of view, as New South Wales. The harbours are not only numerous but good; that of Hobart Town, in particular, is supposed to be equal to any in the world; and, above all, the climate is excellent, being nearly upon a par with that of the south of France, the snow seldom remaining in the vallies more than a few hours: it is indeed probable that it will be found even superior to that of New South Wales for the production of fine-woolled sheep, which, if Mr. Wentworth's calculation be correct, afford the most promising object for speculation.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

In forming a comparison between the British Colonies and the United States, it will be un-

necessary to allude to any but the western territory, all accounts being unanimous in describing that part as the most eligible.

The principal disadvantage in America is that of the emigrant being obliged to *purchase* the land he intends for a settlement, which in our own colonies he obtains *free**; nor is the climate at present so favourable as it has been represented; the fact being, that, in consequence of the vast extent of uncleared land, the country is extremely subject to agues and fevers: these may probably disappear as the woods decrease, but in the interim the colonist is exposed to their effects.

The advocates for emigration to America are very strenuous in their endeavours to impress upon the public the circumstance of that country possessing neither game laws, tithes, nor taxes of any consequence; but it must be recollected, that the British Colonies are equally free from these evils.

The author, therefore, is induced to think that the British Colonies are, upon the whole, more eligible for emigration than America, notwithstanding the great distance of some of them from England. The following calculation of the expense of going to the Illinois, and to one of the most distant British Colonies, may, perhaps, incline some of his readers to coincide in this idea. A family, consisting of a gentleman, his wife, five

* With respect to the Cape of Good Hope, vide page 329.

children, and a female servant, sailed from the river Thames in May last for Van Diemen's Island: the passage money was 300*l.* which was to include spirits, wine, &c.; and the table was to be kept up, notwithstanding any delay at Madeira, or Rio Janeiro. If an emigrant, with the same number in family, intend to settle in the United States, say near Mr. Birkbeck's residence, he must first go to Baltimore, the passage money to which place would be about 150*l.*; viz. 40*l.* each, for himself and wife, 20*l.* for the servant, and 10*l.* each, for the children: upon his arrival at Baltimore, it will probably be necessary to remain a week, and then proceed over the Alleghany mountains to Pittsburg, about 250 miles; here he will, perhaps, be obliged to stop another week, and then go down the Ohio river to the mouth of the Wabash, 910 miles, and thence near 100 miles farther; to take which journey, with even a very small degree of comfort, including the expense of a week's stay at Baltimore and Pittsburg, could not cost less than 150*l.* more, making in the whole 300*l.*

We will suppose each settler left England with a capital of 1000*l.*: this, deducting the expense of conveyance to the different points of their destination, would be reduced to 700*l.* The settler, upon his arrival at Van Diemen's* with such a capital, would, upon making the usual application to the governor, receive a grant of 800 acres, free of ex-

* These remarks and calculations are equally applicable to New South Wales.

pense, except a small fee, and consequently have his capital of 700*l.* to commence farming with. The settler in America, on the contrary, must purchase his 800 acres, which, at the money price of one dollar 64 cents. per acre, is within a trifle of 300*l.*, leaving 400*l.* only to begin with.

Independently of this great advantage, there are several others of less consequence in favour of the emigrant to Van Diemen's:

First, in going the whole distance by water, instead of the route just described to the Illinois territory, which is not only unpleasant, but even hazardous with a family.

Secondly, the settler, his family, and servants, at Van Diemen's, are victualled at the expense of government for six months after their arrival.

Thirdly, the price of labor is scarcely one-half of what it is in America. The laborers, it is true, are convicts; but it is doubtful whether they are much worse than the back-woodsmen of America. The attachment of servants to their master must, in general, depend upon his treatment of them: if he make it their interest to behave well, by a little kindness when necessary, and by holding out the prospect of being rewarded after a certain period of service, it is more than probable he will be served that period faithfully.

Fourthly, in forming a comparison of the profits likely to be derived by each settler, the balance is still more in favour of Van Diemen's. The high prices of agricultural produce there, in

proportion to those in America, must ensure to the farmer a very considerable profit, as the outgoings, owing to the low price of labor, are even less than in the United States. The cause of the high price of provisions, is the consumption made of those articles by the officers and convicts who are employed by government; these prices, therefore, are likely to continue until the number of settlers shall be considerably increased. In the newly settled districts of America there are no inhabitants of this description: every one grows enough for himself and family, and, consequently, can have little occasion to purchase.

There is yet another circumstance to be taken into consideration, and to some persons very material: after you have located in America, several years must elapse before a town of any magnitude can arise in the neighbourhood, at which you may meet any respectable society, or procure education for your children; whereas land at Van Diemen's Island may be procured within a very few miles of the capital town, containing already a population of 1000 inhabitants, and which, being the seat of government, affords a well regulated society, with its attendant comforts.

The reader will perceive that the foregoing calculation is chiefly intended for the capitalist; and it appears that to any one possessed of 1000*l.* or upwards, both New South Wales and Van Diemen's Island, but particularly the latter, offer

far greater inducements than the United States of America.

With respect to the Cape of Good Hope, the present advantages to a capitalist are not quite so apparent; but it must be confessed the data necessary to form an opinion are few, the information afforded by the writers on this colony being of too general a description to enable the compiler to offer any decisive advice: but that it affords the means of present subsistence is certain, and there can be no doubt that a soil and climate which admit of the productions of many parts of Europe, and of the greater part of the United States, must eventually afford large returns to the employment of capital.

It may now be proper to offer a few remarks relative to those emigrants who are without capital, or possess sufficient only to pay for their conveyance. To such as are laborers, and who are contented to remain so, America certainly holds out inducements far superior to any other country. In no part of the world is there so great a difference between the price of labor and that of provisions; and a workman of the lowest order can, with comparative ease, earn sufficient to support himself and family. The number, however, of this class of emigrants is very small: out of the thousands that embark for America, there are few who do not look forward to the time when they shall become proprietors of land; with the

exception, therefore, of that small number who are contented to remain laborers, the chief object and expectation of an emigrant is that of becoming a landholder. That this object is more easy of attainment in the British Colonies than in America will be shown in the following particulars:

We will suppose a laborer on his way to the United States: he would have to pay for his passage, in the steerage, from London to Baltimore, about 10*l.*; his stock of provisions, bedding, &c. would, at the very lowest calculation, come to 10*l.* more: his journey from Baltimore to the western territory, the only part where work is certain, might, perhaps, cost another 10*l.*, making upon the whole 30*l.* At the end of this journey he will have to seek for employment; and though there is little doubt of his obtaining it, yet he must labor for several years before he can acquire sufficient, even with great economy, to become a proprietor of land.

On the other hand, a laboring man, for 30*l.* or 35*l.** at the most, can convey himself to New South Wales or Van Diemen's. Upon his arrival at either of these places, in lieu of having to work for four or five years, he obtains at once a grant of from 50 to 100 acres, is fed for six months, and may

* These calculations, it must be borne in mind, only apply to an individual: if the settler have a wife and children, the sum will probably amount to near 100*l.*, or more, in proportion to the family.

stock his farm from the government store, repaying the amount at the expiration of three years, which an industrious man can easily do, as, besides the profits from the produce of his land, for which there is an excellent market, if he be a wheelwright, smith, or any other trade of use in the colony, he may occasionally turn his leisure hours to a good account.

By comparing these statements, it will be evident that the inducements for emigration to New South Wales and Van Diemen's, even to the laborer are superior to any that can be offered by the United States.

For this class of emigrants, however, the Cape of Good Hope is far more advantageous than either of the above-mentioned places; more particularly to such as have families.

The mode adopted by government, as will be seen by referring to the circular letter, is that of conveying the settlers, and families of not more than two children, free of expense, to Algoa Bay, near the intended place of settlement; and of granting a portion of land equal to one hundred acres for every settler. The application for a passage, &c. must be made to the colonial department, in Downing-street; but as government will not attend to any application unless made on the behalf of at least ten persons, it will be first necessary to procure this number, each of whom must deposit 10*l.* at the office in London, which sum will be returned to them at the Cape, and enable them to purchase a few agricultural im-

plements, as well as to exist while the land is being cultivated. From these particulars it appears, that any number of persons above ten, and who can command 10*l.* each, may be actually conveyed with their families to the place of settlement, and obtain a grant of land of one hundred acres free of expense*. These inducements for emigration, to the poorer class, are certainly far beyond those offered by any other part of the world. With the exception, however, of the settler and family being victualled during the voyage, the same inducements have existed for some time past, and yet, notwithstanding the comparative superior advantages for emigration which are, and have been possessed, by the British colonies, still, it cannot be denied, that more than nine tenths of the British emigrants who have left their country within these last two years have gone to the United States. That there is some cause for this unequal division must be certain: it cannot be in the fancied superiority of the government, for that can make but little difference to the generality of emigrants, thousands of whom never entertain a thought about it. If, however, we take into consideration the state of the major part of the emigrants, as well as the chief cause of their emigrating, we shall not be surprised to learn

* It appears that government have already received so many applications that they have, for the present, declined the acceptance of any further offers; but the colony is still open to those who may choose to go out at their own expense.

that nearly the whole of them leave this country in debt; indeed, this is known to be the case in almost every instance. In America, a man thus situated is safe; but not so in our own colonies: he may be proceeded against the moment he sets his foot on shore, or his creditor, with an apparent lenity, may wisely allow him a year or two to bring his land into cultivation, and then seize it, together with his house and stock, turning the unhappy settler and his family into the desert, to seek a subsistence how and where they can. For a man to think of settling in the British colonies, with this prospect in view, would be madness; and thus, by all accounts, at least nine tenths of the British emigrants are absolutely prohibited from choosing any other place but the United States, whatever may be their inclination to the colonies, or attachment to the venerable institutions of their native country. This, it is imagined, sufficiently explains why America, notwithstanding the endeavors of this country to turn the tide of emigration, still attracts such a vast proportion of British settlers; and that she will continue to do so, as long as the laws remain in this state, there can be little doubt. Perhaps, however, government may deem this subject worthy of consideration. To exonerate the settlers entirely from the debts they had previously contracted would be unjust to their creditors; but it would be advantageous to both parties, and to the settlers absolutely necessary, to be exempt from any legal proceedings,

arising from their debts, for eight or ten years, so that they might have time to save enough to extricate themselves from their embarrassments, and not be subject to have their land and their cattle seized at the very moment they may begin to reap the fruits of their labor.

There can be but one chief method of inducing emigrants to settle in the British colonies, and that is, by rendering colonization there more advantageous than it is in the United States. His Majesty's government, however, appears to have overlooked this circumstance, or it would not compel the settler to the payment of a rent for his land, more particularly such an one as two pounds for every hundred acres, as will be seen in the circular letter relative to the Cape of Good Hope. It is true that it is never to exceed this sum, but it is probable it will in most cases equal it.

The purchase of an acre of land in America is, at the money price, one dollar sixty-four cents, or seven shillings and four pence halfpenny: the interest of this, at five per cent., is not quite four pence halfpenny, being the *rent* of an acre of land in America. Now at the rate of two pounds for every hundred acres, each acre will be four pence three farthings; consequently the rent of a farm at the Cape of Good Hope will be higher than one in the United States; and the circumstance of procuring land for nothing, which has ever been held up as the grand inducement for emigrating to the British colonies, is entirely set aside.

Allowing the spot fixed upon at the Cape for British settlers to be the most fertile in the colony, and that the perseverance, skill, and industry of these settlers, render them far superior to the Dutch inhabitants; still it may be necessary to ask, will the English settler pay willingly a rent of four pence three farthings per acre, when his Dutch neighbour pays less than one farthing*? and would it be possible to collect at this moment from the Dutch settlers a rent of even one penny per acre? It is apprehended that any one at all conversant with this colony would give a negative to both these questions.

Upon a further reference to the circular letter, the reader will perceive, the only mode by which an emigrant can procure a large grant of land, at the Cape of Good Hope, is that of taking with him ten able-bodied men, and upon his arrival with these men at the place of settlement, he procures one thousand acres free of expense. It appears also, that the party taking out these laborers has the power of making any agreement with them he may consider requisite; and it is only natural to suppose he will make the best he can for himself: it is, therefore, more than probable, many of these laborers may be induced, either through ignorance or distress, to bind themselves to the servitude of ten, twenty, or even a greater number of years, with no other

* Vide page 175.

recompense than subsistence, thus creating a species of slavery.

It must be obvious that any one who may be persuaded to agree to such a disproportionate length of service will, after a short residence in the colony, become conscious of the imprudent step he has committed, and by forming a comparison with those who have entered into more favourable compacts, naturally grow dissatisfied with his situation. The probable result will be, that he deserts his service; and should it be unlawful for any other settler to employ him, he will have no alternative but that of joining the Caffres or Bosjesmen, or, by uniting with others in a similar predicament to himself, subsist by committing depredations upon the colonists. Even on the supposition that the majority of those who go out as laborers have sufficient sense not to bind themselves to more than five years' service (and it is not imagined any one would be at the trouble and expense of conveying a man out for a less period of service), still, at the expiration of that time, he will be no better off, with the exception, perhaps, of a greater certainty of procuring work, than he was in England, and may probably for the remainder of his life be unable to rise above the rank of a common labourer.

The chief inducement a man has for emigrating, as before observed, is the prospect of possessing, after a few years' labor, a portion of land sufficient for the maintenance of himself and family, and of having

the satisfaction of feeling, that his children are in some degree provided for, in the event of his death. According to the present plan, however, of colonizing the Cape of Good Hope, this prospect, which the emigrant might otherwise justly anticipate, is not very likely to be realized without the intervention of government; but which, from the well known intelligence of the heads of His Majesty's colonial department, will no doubt shortly take place, unless any particular reason should exist to the contrary.

The best method that has occurred to the author for ameliorating the probable condition of the laborious class of emigrants at the Cape is that of limiting the period of service to five years, and at the expiration of this period to grant every man from fifty to one hundred acres, according to his character and number of children.

Until some regulation of this kind be made, the laborer should be careful not to bind himself to many years' servitude, as well as to stipulate with his conductor for twenty or thirty acres of land, when his time of service shall have expired.

INDEX.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

	Page
Agues, prevalent near rivers	5
Preventives of	6
Albany, description of	41
Population of	41
Wages at	41
Rent and taxes at	42
Ale, easily brewed in the Western States	5
A preventive to the ague	6
Alleghany Mountains, described	36
Inhabitants of	46
Habitations of	46
America, described by Doctor Franklin	6
Salary of the president, judges, &c.	16
Taverns of, described	27
Number of sheep in	36
——— mills, &c. in	36
Population of	36
No established religion in	39
Expense of living in large cities in, equal to England	43
Aborigines of	62
Amount of exports and imports in 1817	78
Americans, lower class of, addicted to drinking	7
Great travellers	29
Their gasconade	48
Their general character	66
Animals (*Wild*), of Illinois territory	27
Indiana ditto	24
Ohio ditto	9. 56

Page

Ark, description and price of an 2
Articles, imported free of duty 77

Baltimore, best port to arrive at 1
Population 36. 76
Steam boats 36
Wages and board of mechanics . . 37
Severity of winters at 76
Route to Cincinnati 77
Birkbeck, Mr. his letter to Mr. Fearon . . . 70
Price of cattle near the residence of . . 30. 34
His residence described 31
His plan of offering portions of land to emigrants 32
State of thermometer at 34
Number of newspapers, and expense of . . 35

Cattle, mode of collecting by salt . . . 9
Price of, &c. in Pennsylvania . . 46
Ditto, near Mr. Birkbeck's settlement . . 30. 34
Ditto, in Illinois 62
Ditto, at New York 39
Ditto, in Ohio State 58
Ditto, at Pittsburg 50
Cent, value of a 2
Charlestown, state of thermometer at . . . 75
Cincinnati, description of 18. 59
Its distance from several places . . 19
Population, &c. 19. 59
Exports and imports 19
Value of improved land, near to . . 20. 30
Price of provisions at (1818) . . 20
Produce of land near to 21
Emigrant society at 29
Expense of education at . . . 59
Number and price of newspapers . . 59

	Page
Cincinnati, mode of shopkeeping	60
Mr. Fearon's ideas as to the eligibility of, for emigrants	60
Coal, universal	8
Cotton, mode of cultivation	8
Climate suitable for	8
Grown by most farmers in the Western States	12
Dollar, value of	2
Emigrants, of small property, remarks upon	4. 43
Intending to farm should carry out seeds	4
Climate best adapted to	7
Should not remain long at large towns	7
Should avoid inebriation	7
What likely to succeed	7. 29. 37. 66
Number of, in one vessel	44
General instructions to	79
Certificate to be obtained by	82
Number of, to Western Territory	17
Success of an Irish, at Pittsburg	28
Account of one at Philadelphia	43
Farms, directions for choosing	23
Price of	24. 44
Fearon, Mr. his remarks upon Mr. Birkbeck's account	64, 65
Flax, cultivated by many farmers	12
Frankfort, heat and rain at	75
Harvest, the periods of	5
Hops, grow wild in the Western States	6

	Page
Illinois territory, extent and population	25
Rivers	25
Soil, timber, &c.	26
Minerals	26
Price of salt	27
Wild animals	27
Produce	27. 62
Towns of	61
Average produce	62
Value of stock, and produce	62
Price of labor	62
Time of harvest	62
Expense of freight by the steam boats	63
Expense of building, &c.	63
Classes of inhabitants	63
State of the thermometer	63
State of society	63
Recommended by Mr. Fearon	69
Indiana territory, extent and population	22. 24
Prairies of, described	23
Timber	23
Price of provisions, &c.	24
Climate	24
Produce	24
Wild animals	24
Game, abundance of	24
Mineral springs	25
Kaskaskia (Town), description of	61
Kentucky (*State*), not adapted for English emigrants	27
Population	77
Laborers, remarks upon	3
Become farmers, if prudent	12

	Page
Laborers, wages of, compared with prices of provisions	13
Lands, unsettled, price of	10
Partly cleared, price of	10
Mode of clearing	10
Land tax, amount of	10. 33. 54
Manchester (England), heat and rain at	76
Manufactories, at Pittsburg	51
Minerals, of the Illinois territory	26
Ohio State	22
Pennsylvania	46
Missouri, recommended for a settlement	7
Newspapers, at Mr. Birkbeck's settlement	35
Cincinnati	59
Ohio State	22
New York (State), population of	76
New York (City), wages at	6. 38. 40
Rents and taxes at	37
What classes of emigrants likely to succeed at	37. 40
Capital requisite to commence business, and remarks	37
Expense of living	39
Price of goods	39
Cattle, &c.	39
State of thermometer, &c.	40
Prices of provisions	74
Population	76
Ohio (State), wild animals	9. 56
Fruit and vegetables	11
Constitution of	14
Description of	18

	Page
Ohio (State), timber	18. 53
Timber and soil	22. 54
Minerals	22
Population	22
Newspapers	22
Price of land	54
Improved land and nature of improvements	55
Corn, &c.	55
Expense of rearing cattle	55
Price of labor	55
Price of wood	55
Climate and state of thermometer	56
Classes of inhabitants	56
Average produce of land	58
Price of cattle	58
Management of farms	58
Mode of continuing slavery	58
Ohio (river), description of	9. 77
Orchards, peach and apple, method of planting	5
Put under the plough	45
Philadelphia, population, and price of provisions	42. 76
Account of an English emigrant at	43
Pittsburg, distance of, from several places	1
Wages at	28. 49
Success of an Irish emigrant at	28
Description of, &c.	48
Prices of provisions, &c.	48
Farming, &c.	49
Price of land, stock, &c.	50
Expense of building	50
Manufactories at	51
Trade, rents of houses, &c.	52
Prosperity of, compared to that of New York	52
A brewery and pottery likely to succeed	52

	Page
Pittsburg, price of beer	52
Wages of journeymen, and the state of their trades	53
Population of	53
Remarks upon	53
Wages at, compared with Mr. Birkbeck's account	64
Distance and route from, to the mouth of the Ohio	77
Population of Albany	41
America	36
Baltimore	36. 76
Illinois territory	25
Indiana, ditto	22. 24
Kentucky, ditto	77
New York (City)	76
Ditto, (State)	76
Ohio territory	22
Philadelphia	42. 76
Pittsburg	53
Western territory	13
Princetown, description of	30
Provisions, low price of, disadvantageous to farmers	12
Price of at Cincinnati	20
Illinois territory	62
Indiana ditto	24
New York	74
Ohio territory	55
Philadelphia	42
Pittsburg	48
Western territory	13
Pumpkins, mode of planting, price of	12
Rent, &c. of houses at Albany	42
New York	37
Pittsburg	52

	Page
Settlements, progress of	6
To be purchased on moderate terms	8
Requisite capital per acre for forming	33
Settlers, to avoid dew and rain	5
Shawnee Town, description of	31. 61
Sheep, number of, in America and Great Britain	36
Steam boats, rate of travelling by	31
Expense of freight	63
Sugar, cultivation of, rapidly increasing	8
Recommended	35
Climate adapted for	4. 8
Thermometer, state of, at Mr. Birkbeck's settlement	34
Charlestown	75
Frankfort	75
Illinois territory	63
Manchester	76
New York	40
Ohio territory	56
Tradesmen emigrating without capital, remarks upon	3
Travelling, expense of	30. 34
Wages of mechanics, &c. at Albany	41
Baltimore	37
Illinois territory	62
New York	6. 38. 40
Ohio territory	55
Philadelphia	42
Pittsburg	28. 49. 53. 64
Waggons, mode of travelling in	2
Water, method of ascertaining the purity of	5
Western territory,	
Preference given to	4. 7
Population of	13. 77
Price of provisions	13
Manners of inhabitants	16

	Page
Western territory, number of emigrants to	17
Number of acres unsold in 1811, and price	17
Directions for choosing a farm	23
Wool, manufacture of, increasing	35

CANADA.

Animals, (Wild) account of	88
Cattle, description of	88
Climate of Lower Canada	85, 86. 105
Upper ditto	100. 103
Kingston	102
Montreal	106
Newark	103, 104
Quebec	106
Queenstown	104
French Canadians, description of	95
Their habitations	95
Manners	95
Ditto, compared with English and American	106
French (*Language*) generally spoken in Lower Canada	95
Fruit and Vegetables	96, 97
Game Laws, none	88
Ginseng, account of	105
Government and Constitution of Lower Canada	95
Upper ditto	96
Indians, number of	88
Imports and Exports, description of	92
Amount of	93
Ditto of Upper Canada (1807)	101

	Page
Kingston, description of	101
Number of houses	102
Hospitality at	102
Unhealthy	102
Barren neighbourhood	106
Lake Superior, extent of	85
Ontario, quantity of fish in	102
Land, quantity under cultivation in Lower Canada	88
Price of	89, 90
Meat, preserved in snow	97
Minerals of Lower Canada	96
Upper ditto	105
Montreal, description of	89
Navigation to, tedious	89
Population	89
Price of land near to	89
Orchards	90
Produce	90
Climate	106
Newark, description of	103
Number of houses	103
Unhealthy	103
Trade	104
Niagara (*River*), description of	104
Falls of	104
Banks of, their produce	104
Climate	104
State of thermometer	105
Population, of Upper Canada	88
Lower ditto	88
Quebec	89
Pot and Pearl Ash, method of making	91
Comparative quantity produced from each species of wood	92

	Page
Quebec, description of	88
Population	89
State of society	89
Newspapers	89
Average produce of corn	90
Price of beer, hops, &c.	93
Provisions, &c.	93, 94
Rent of houses	95
Price of bread	97
Route from, to Upper Canada	100
Road from, to Montreal described	105
State of thermometer	106
Queenstown, description of	104. 107
Unhealthy	104
Religion, every, tolerated	96
Of Lower Canada, Catholic	96
Saint Laurence (River)	85
Frozen over	86
Description of	97, 98
Compared with the rivers of the United States	98
Steam boats	98
Navigation of	100
Rapids of	101
Settlements confined to the banks of rivers, &c.	106
Sleighs or Sledges, description of	87
Soil of Lower Canada	89
Upper ditto	90
Sorelle, description of	99
Number of houses	99
Ship building at	99, 100
Sugar, (Maple) method of procuring	91
Quantity from each tree	91
Stock, (Live) return of, in Lower Canada	88

	Page
Sunflowers, oil extracted from	92
Mode of planting	92
Taxes	96
Thermometer, state of, in Lower Canada	85, 86, 87
Newark	106
Quebec	106
Timber, description of	90
Tobacco, generally cultivated, price of, &c.	95
Trade, nature of, to United States	93
Trois Revieres, description of	89
Population	89
Wheat, amount of, exported	93
Price of at Quebec	97
York, description of	107
Seat of government for Upper Canada	107
Number of houses	107

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Agriculturist, directions for the	213
Aloes, their abundance	128
The juice of, formerly an article of export	138
Animals, (*Wild*), description of	128
Mode of catching the elephant, &c.	129
Their depredations	182
Abound near Plettenberg Bay	193
Not often seen by travellers in the daytime	194
Tigers seldom attack men	198
Fences and railings no impediment to the elephant and rhinoceros	202
Auteniequaland, description of	144, 145
Soil, &c.	146

	Page
Bays on the southern coast, afford but little shelter	112
False, description of	112. 151
Penguins on the islands of	132
Table, description of	112. 151
Saldanha, description of	112. 135
Plettenberg, timber in the neighbourhood of	125. 193
Soil in ditto	139
Wild animals, &c.	193
Vessels employed to convey timber from	194. 211
Unsafe	194. 211
Mossel, description of neighbouring country	138. 190
Depôt for corn at	190
Algoa, description of	142. 147
Lead mine near to, account of	143
Birds, description of	129. 131
Bosjesmens, swarm in the back settlements	164
Description of	169
Derivation of their name	169
Mode of existence	169
Language	170
Activity	170
Weapons of, dipped in poison	170
Their diminutive stature	170
Cattle on the Karroo plains exposed to the depredations of	136
Caffraria, description of	204
Capital of, near the Great Fish River	173
Caffres, territory of	171
Dwellings	171
Character	171
Weapons	171
Habits of life	171
Diet, &c.	172
Cattle	172
Commerce	172
Stature and appearance	173

	Page
Caffres, stature and appearance of the females	173
Farm-house destroyed by the	201
Danger of the	202
Cattle, stolen by	204
Plan of government, to promote confidence in the	204
Cattle, description of	128. 131
Larger in the elevated districts than on plains	128
Loss of, in the Caffre war, 1799	164
Taxes upon	166
Climate, account of	114. 207. 208
Deaths, average, at Cape Town	114
Diseases, account of at Cape Town	117
Districts, Cape, description of	118. 129
Stellenbosch and Tulbagh	120. 132
Zwellendam	121, 122. 137
George	121
Graaff Reynet	122. 141
Uitenhagen	122
General table of the	149
Education at Cape Town, &c.	154
In Graaff Reynet	167
Exchange, in favor of England	174
Exports and Imports, account of the	151
Farms, situation of some of the, extremely lonely	110
Account of, in the Cape district	129
Producing the Constantia wine	130
Vine, description of	157
Expense of purchase, and returns of	158
Grain, description of	160
Produce of	160
Mode of husbandry of	161
Expense of purchase, and returns of	162

Page		Page
173	*Farms*, description of the, in the Lange Kloof . . 140.	196
201	Of Mr. Linde . .	181
202	Mr. Van Ass .	187
204	Mr. Lombard .	188
	Mr. P. du Preez .	189
204	Mr. C. du Preez .	189
131	Mr. Alexander . 190,	191
128	Mr. Rex . . 192,	193
164	Of one in the Lange Kloof	
166	for sale . .	197
208	Of the, of Mr. Van Roy .	199
	Of Mr. Scheper, jun. 201,	202
	Dr. Mackrill .	204
114	*Fish*, what species of, brought to market . .	131
117	Whale, abound in the bays . . .	132
129	*Fruits*, &c. description of . . 127.	130
132	*Fuel*, scarcity of, in the Cape district . .	125
137	Mode of procuring, and expense of . .	125
121		
141		
122	*Galgenbosch*, description of . . .	199
149	*Grain*, what species of, generally cultivated . .	130
	Government depôt for, at Mossel Bay . 191.	211
	Grain farmers, description of . . .	160
154	Generally occupy loan farms . .	160
167	Taxes	160
174	Produce of farms . . .	160
151	Miserable agriculturists . .	160
	Average return of corn . . .	161
110	Manners of the . . .	163
129	*Graziers*, description of . . .	163
130	Precarious nature of their property . .	164
157	Loss of the, by the Caffres, &c. . .	164
158	Habitations of	165
160	Manners of	166
160	Taxes of	166
161	*Groot Vader's Bosch*, description of . .	188
162		

	Page
Horse, description of,	131
Hospitality	167. 198
Hottentots, number of	168
Description of	168
Their occupations	168
Idleness, honesty, &c.	169
Wo. en of the	169
Children	169
Their condition ameliorated	174. 187
Are good shepherds, &c.	212
Import duties, upon sundry articles	222
Insects	132
Iron ore	143
Jackalls Kraal, description of	194
Karroo plains, description of	136
Lakes, Knysna, &c. description of	113. 211
Salt water, description of	122
Landdrost, emoluments of the	133
Nature of the office of the	173
Lands, burning of the	146
Tenure of the	174, 175
Lange Kloof, description of	140. 196
Leather, used in lieu of cordage	167
Mode of making	167
Letters (circular) from government, No. 1.	224
2.	226
3.	227
4.	228
Mountains, the colony intersected by	110
Southern chain of, described	111. 125. 144, 145

	Page
Mountains, Zwarte Bergen, description of	111. 128
Nieuwveld Gebergte, description of	111. 136
their great height	112
Table, description of	119
Roggeveld, description of	136
Bokkeveld, description of	136
Sneeuwberg, description of	136. 142
Kamnasie, description of	140
Parde Kop, description of	195
Merchants, of Cape Town	152
Mimosa Karroo, gum arabic and bark for tanning, procured from	139
Minerals	143
Money, description of the, in circulation	223
Ox, description of	131
Population, return of,	123
Of Cape Town	151. 154, 155, 156
Post-office, regulations of	174
Provisions, prices of, at Cape Town	153. 208
In the interior	208
Consumption of, at Cape Town	156
Religion	154
Revenue, nature of the	174, 175, 176
Rivers, scarcely any navigable	112
Generally dry in summer, and impassable during winter	114
Great Fish, situation of	109. 204
Description of	113, 114. 210, 211
Koussie, situation of	109
Olifant, situation of	111
Description of	112. 135
Berg, situation and description of	112

Page

Rivers, Knysna, description of . . 113. 192, 193
Gauritz, description of . 113. 138. 190
Camtoo, description of . . 113. 146
All parts of, occupied . . 198
Sunday, description of . . . 114. 200
Sources of . . . 142
Koussie, situation of . . . 120
Breede, situation of . . 120. 138. 186
Gamka, situation of . . . 120
Eerste, situation of . . . 133
Braak, description of . . . 144
Sonderend, description of . . . 181
Leuwe, situation of . . . 186
Duyvenhoek, situation of . . 188, 189
Vat, situation of . . . 189
Zwart, description of . . 191, 192. 200
Gowcomma, situation of . . . 192
Klip, situation of 196
Kromm, description of . . . 198
Louri, abounds with wild beasts . . 199
Van Staade, description of . . . 199
Witte, description of . . . 205
Land near to, granted to the Moravians 205
Roads, description of, near Cape Town . . 179
In the interior . . 195

Sales, public, account of 158
Sheep, description of . . . 128
Slaves, description of . . . 170
Their condition ameliorated . . 174. 186
Soil, description of the . . 110. 124. 138. 142. 146
Springs, chalybeate 136
Hot 181
Stock, return of, in the colony . . . 123

	Page
Taxes, at Cape Town	154
On wine, and wine farms	157
On grain, and grain farms	160
Sundry	175
Conversation respecting the	205
Thermometer, state of, at Cape Town	115, 116
Timber, nature of the	125
At Groot Vader's Bosch	188
Tobacco, plantations of	140
Cultivated by Mr. Moody at Zwellendam	208
Towns	
Cape Town, diseases at	114. 117
Climate at	114. 207
State of thermometer at	115
Description of	118. 151. 207
Population of	119. 207
Seat of government	129
Wild animals at	131
Fish, &c. at	131
Classes and manners of inhabitants,	151, 152, 153. 155, 156
Prices of provisions at	153. 208
Consumption of ditto	156
Taxes, &c.	154
Religion	154
Education	154
Stellenbosch, number of houses at	121
Description of	133
Emoluments of the landrost at	133
Clergyman	133
Paarl, description of	121
Tulbagh, description of	121
Zwellendam, description of	128. 138
Population	186
George, description of	122. 139
Number of houses	141

	Page
Towns, George, population	191
Graaff Reynet, description of	122. 142
Distance of	209
Gnadenthal, description of	137. 179
Population of	137
Groenekloof, description of	137. 179
Uitenhagen, description of	143. 200
Distance of	209. 211
Graham's Town, description of	143. 210
Simon's Town, description of	152
Caledon, description of	181
Warm baths	181
Somerset, description of	204
Travelling, mode of	180. 184. 210
Vines, mode of cultivating	208
Wages, of laborers	154
Of Hottentots	210
Waggons, description of	178
Mode of driving	179
Price of	210
Water, scarcity of	110. 124
Well digging recommended	212
Winds, periodical	115
Woods, catalogue of useful	126
Hardness of some	195
Wool, description of the	151. 164
Zuurberg, description of	199
Zuurveld, description of	142. 148. 209

NEW SOUTH WALES.

	Page
Aborigines, account of the	231
School for the education of the	236. 309
Agriculture, system of	259
Agriculturist, directions for the	284
Animals (Wild), description of	230
Bathurst plains, description of	258
New route to	303
Beer, expense of license for brewing	274
For retailing	274
Blue Mountains, description of	257
Elevation of	257
Produce of	257
Cattle, sold by government to settlers	260
Management of	265
Artificial food for	267
Price of	268
Climate, nature of	243
Suitable for what	273
Coal, price of, at Newcastle	254
Mines of, described	254
Commerce	271. 306
Corn, what species of, usually grown	260
Average returns of, on flooded grounds	262
Cyder, made from peaches	264
Diseases	247
Duties, nature and amount of	273. 312
Emigrants, what likely to succeed	274

	Page
Fish, species of	230
Fruits	263. 308
Government (civil), Court of Admiralty	241
Criminal Judicature	241
Governor's Court	241
High Court of Appeals	241
Supreme Court	241
All the Courts regulated by the laws of England	242
Grasses, account of the natural	266
Custom of burning	267
Harvest, periods of	262
Income, of the colonists	272
Kangaroo, coursing the	250
Labor, price of	269
Land, price of, at Sydney	232. 269
Windsor	238
Liverpool	240
General price of	269
Unappropriated, at the Cow Pastures	251
Five Islands	252
Coal River	253
To the westward of the Blue Mountains	257, 258
Grants of, easily procured	270. 311
Return of, in cultivation, &c. (1817)	274
(1818)	307
Fees upon grants of	313

	Page
Lime, method of making	255
Price of	255
Manufactories, account of	271
Military force, and distribution of	242. 306
Minerals, account of	230
New Holland, extent of	229
When first discovered	229
Expense of voyage to	311
Population of Sydney	232
Parramatta	236
Windsor	237
Liverpool	239
Newcastle	254
New South Wales (1817)	274
New South Wales and Van Diemen's (1817)	274
Ditto, ditto (1818)	307
Port Jackson harbour, description of	234
Provisions, &c. price of	270. 308
Rivers, one discovered in the western territory	258
Hawkesbury, description of	237
Inundations of	238
Timber of	251
George, description of	239
Inundations of	239
Nepean, description, &c. of	250
Timber of	251
Shoal Haven, description of	252
Soil of	253
Coal, description of	253. 256
Coal mines of the	254
Lime procured at	255

Page

Rivers, Coal; timber procured at . . . 255
Soil, &c. of . . . 256
Climate of the . . . 256
Roads, &c. description of the . . . 242
Over the Blue Mountains . . 257
New, discovered to the western country . 303

Sheep, management of . . . 266, 267
Calculation of the return of capital employed in the breeding of the fine-woolled, . 276
Snakes, species of . . . 231
Society, nature of, in the colony . . 240. 309
Soil, general nature of the . . 229. 248
Spirits, amount of, imported . . . 273
Expense of license for retailing . . 273
Distillation prohibited . . 274
Duties upon . . . 311
Stock, return of . . . 269
Ditto (1818) . . . 307

Towns, Sydney, first colonists arrived at . . . 229
Situation of . . . 231
Description of . . 232
Population of . . 232
Value of land at . . 232
Rents of houses . 232
Markets . . . 233
Bank . . . 233
Schools . . 233, 234
Likely to become a place of importance . . . 235
Views from . . 235
Parramatta, situation of . . 235
Description of . . 235
Buildings of . . 236
Inns . . 236

	Page
Towns, Parramatta, population	236
Fairs	236
School for the aborigines	236
Windsor, situation of	237
Description of	237
Inn at	237
Population of	237
Rivers at	237
Distance of from the sea, by water	237
Ditto by land	238
Price of land	238
Inundations of the river at	238
Liverpool, situation of	239
Description of	239
Population of	239
Inundations of the river at	239
Price of land, &c.	240
Newcastle, situation of	253
Population of	254
Inhabitants of, how employed	254
Coals at	254
Lime at	255
Timber at	255
Thermometer, state of, at Sydney, &c.	243
Timber, description of 230. 249, 250,	251
Ditto, and price of, procured at Newcastle	255
Tobacco, amount of, imported	273
Vegetables	262
Winds, periodical	243
Wool, amount exported	272
Price of	277
Freight, &c. to England	282

VAN DIEMEN'S ISLAND.

	Page
Aborigines, account of	287
Cause of their animosity to the colonists	287
Agriculture, system of	298
Animals (*Wild*), description of	288
Bays, abound with whale	291
Storm, description of	291
North, ditto	294
Cattle, system of rearing	300
Larger than at Port Jackson	300
Climate,	295. 298
Commerce,	302
Court of justice,	295
Duties, nature and amount of	302. 312
Fruit,	299. 305
Harbours,	288. 290
Income of the colonists	302
Iron Mines near Launceston	293
Labourers, wages of	301
Land, unappropriated	296
Average produce of	299
Fees upon grants of	313
Superior to that of New South Wales	298
Latitude, &c. of Van Diemen's	287
Manufacturers,	302
Minerals,	289. 293
Pitt Water, settlements at	294

	Page
Population of Van Diemen's	302
The Derwent district	302
Port Dalrymple	302
Van Diemen's and New South Wales (1817)	274
(1818)	307
Provisions, &c. prices of	301
Roads, mode of making	293
Rivers, account of the	288
Not subject to inundations	297
Derwent	291
North Esk	292
South Esk	292
Tamar	292
Soil, &c. nature of	287. 296
Table Mountain, description of	290
Elevation	290
Thermometer, state of	296
Timber,	298
Towns, Hobart, description of	289
Population	289
Situation of	289
Distance of, and road from, to Launceston	293
Launceston, description of	292
Population of	292
Iron mines near to	293
Whales, caught within sight of Hobart Town	292

Observations 315

THE END.

LONDON:

PRINTED BY THOMAS DAVISON, WHITEFRIARS.

